

★ No. 4586.20

Vol. 1



TRACTS

ON THE

DIALECTS, GENEALOGY,

TOPOGRAPHY, ETC.

OF

ENGLAND AND WALES.

THE

OF

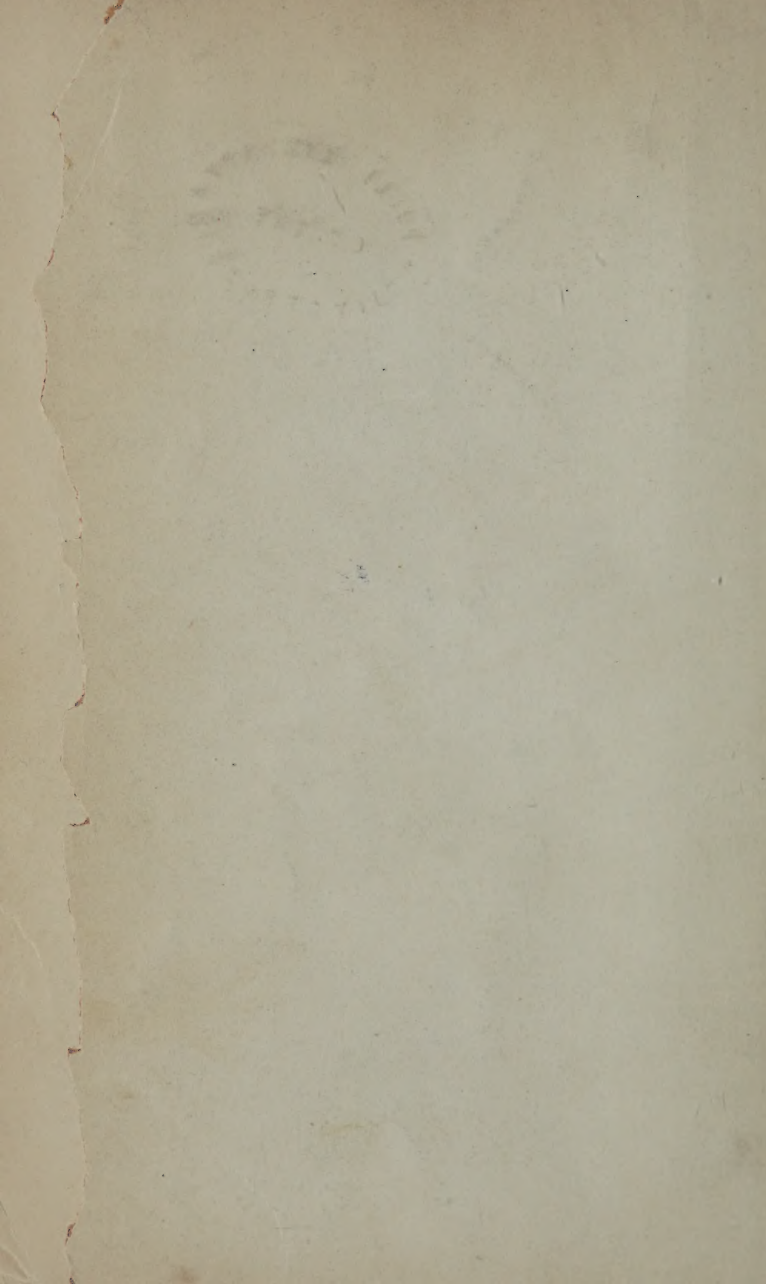
THE

TO

AND

Table of Contents.

1. Bewick, T. The Howdy and the Upgetting.
2. Great news from Newcastle.
3. Churchyard, T. The queen's ma-
estie's entertaynement.
4. Huntingdon, Commission to the
Earl of.
5. Taking of Gateshead Hill.
6. Glossary of words used in Essex.
7. " " " " " Gloucester.
8. " " " " " Dorset.
9. Jennet Preston, Trial of.
10. Praise of St. David's day.
11. Percy, Algernon, Installation into
fraternity of the garter.
12. Lewis, C. Antiquities of Richborough
Sandwich.
13. Glossary of words used in Cumberland.
14. Skilles. Topographical notes.



TRACTS

ON THE

Dialects, Genealogy,
Topography, &c.

OF

ENGLAND AND WALES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

M.DCCC.LI.

THE HOWDY

AND THE

UPGETTING.

TWO NORTHUMBRIAN TALES.



Thomas Bewick

The Editor is indebted to the kindness of Mr. George Bouchier Richardson, of Newcastle, for the use of the above Portrait, engraved at an early period, by the late Mr. John Jackson, who was a pupil of Bewick's.

THE HOWDY
AND THE UPGETTING.

TWO TALES

OF

SIXTY YEARS SIN SEYNE,

AS RELATED BY THE LATE

THOMAS BEWICK,

OF NEWCASTLE,

IN THE TYNE SIDE DIALECT.



LONDON:

PRINTED FOR THE ADMIRERS OF NATIVE MERIT.

MDCCCL.

IMPRINTED BY SAMUEL BIRD,
COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.
FOR JOHN GRAY BELL, OF BEDFORD STREET, IN COVENT GARDEN,
AFORESAID.

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED.

THE ORIGINAL MANUSCRIPTS
OF THE TWO FOLLOWING TALES RELATED BY THE LATE
THOMAS BEWICK,
The celebrated Engraver on Wood,
ARE IN THE POSSESSION OF
MR. JOHN BELL, OF GATESHEAD,
TO WHOSE COURTESY THE PUBLIC ARE INDEBTED FOR
THIS PUBLICATION, AND TO WHOM IT IS
RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED.

London, December, 1850.

THE HOWDY

IN THE TEYNE SEYDE DIALECT.

SIXTY YEARS SEYNE.



E-HY AE-HY, kih she, yeh may say
what yeh leyke, but Aze suer aw
reet, aw ken weel enugh when he
was bwoarn, fir aw meynd, aw was up
at the Mistrisses suon ee mworning,
ith th' howl oh wounter, when in
cam little Jenny runnin—Muther! Muther! sez she,

The Block for Initial letter at the commencement of this article, as also that at the tale of the Upgetting were cut by Mr. Bewick, for the Newcastle Chronicle Newspaper, and headed the "Local and London News in that Paper for above twenty years, during which time, according to a calculation of the late Dr. John Murray, above two Millions of Impressions had been taken from them. The above is a view of part of Newcastle.

here cums little Andra Karr, plishplash throw the clarts, thockin and blowin, wiv his heels poppin out ov his Clogs every step, leyke twe little reed Tatees—wiv a Hares bum on his Hat and the crown ov his head and teheyteed hair stannin up throw't—poor fellow, sez the Mistriss, aws warn a keahm hes-int been int this twe months—Andra! Andra! whats the mayteer, sez the Mistriss—is thee Muther shoutin out—eyeh that she is—ayrms aye by George! for aw heard her o th' way fra our Hoose te Roaffies Staggarth Deyke—whees there (sez th' Mistris) wey theres our Dehyim an Isbil an Barbary—an aw so oad Mary commin tappy lappy ovr the Stob-Cross-Hill—an Jack Gorfoot galloppin by Antys Garth neuk on the oad Gray Meer, wiv Mragery the Howdy behint him fit te brik their neeks—ayeh (sez the Mistris) an aw mun away tee—whares thee Fayther, Andra (sez the Mistris) wey sez Andra, aw so him stannin at th lown end oh the Byer, wouv his Jasay Neet capon, an his hands in his kwoat pockets, beayth thrimpt ovr his Thees—an glowrin about, but aw so nowse he wis leukin at—sit doon Andra—oh the Trou Steahyn—see doon sat Andra an weypt his nwoase on ov his kwoat kuff—meayk heayst lass an bring him (poor fella) a shive oh Butter an Breed—cut him a good counge an strenkle a leapyt ov sugar ont for aw warnt he hesint brokken his fast to day.—Jack Roe was sittin o the' teyme, leanin on the hud steahyn, wiv his braid shouthers

an his leg pletted oure his Yek Pleught, warmin his
 sel—Aehy, sez Jack, an as aw cum owre the Bwoat-
 Hill—aw so Jenny the Gardner with Teagnhey-bed, an
 sum mare sic leyke Fwoak, cummin as hard as they cud
 drive—God geyhd us ! sez Jack. what a rummin theyres
 meayhd, at sic a teyme, spechelly whare thair's ne
 occasion fort, amang a House-fuh of Bayrnes an Mebbies
 but a tehuhm cubbard for them—How monny Bayrnes
 hes thee Muther now, Andra, sez Jack, aw dar say this
 is the seevent or eight—aw think if thee Muther gans on
 this way, yeel hev as monny seughn, as the Boucher ov
 Bawwell—aw wonder how thee Fayther gets yeh o fed,
 sayrey man, aw dar say he hes eneough to de to get it o
 deughn—Boucher o Bywell (sez the Mistris) how monny
 bayrnes had he—wey, sez Jack, they had twoalve, an
 brout them o up to men and women, an tho' they never
 gat owse better than thaaf keahyk, crowdie an milk, or
 tatees an soat—they war as reed cheekt an thriven, an
 leuked better than the Swires bayrnes, or ony Gentlemens
 on Teyneseyde. Bliss us ! (sed the Mistriss) how did
 they find neayhms for them o—weel eneough (sez Jack)—
 there wis Will, an Mat, an Jack, an Tom—an Raney, an
 Gwoardy, an Roger, an Fenwick, an Jerry—an Nanny
 an——an Peggy.

THE UPGETTING

IN THE TEYNE SEYDE DIALECT.

SIXTY YEARS SEYNE.



O h! Mawlee! Oh Maw-aw-aw-lee!—how way hehaym wouth th'—thou theayks a vast oh caaling on—what do's th' want! yammering and shouting as kin yen was deef—thous neahn deef but was ower bissey tigger on woh Jemmy Grame the theaker lad behint the staggarth Deyke—awze sure of thee impidence! whe dos thou tig on wee Thee sell aw wonder!—wey, wey ne mare oh that, or Muther wants th' directly to gan to Peggy Hivers upgettin, meayke heayst, shes waitin.—What de yeh want Muther yer aye fashin yen wh somethin or other—aw want th' to be sharp an dress thee sell, smartly, an gang to the upgettin at Micklee. Houts Muther cannit ye gang yoursell,—aw was gannin to th' Madam's at Apperly, wh' the Young Chickins—an se ken weel enough whatever present ye give to her, yhe aye gives ye twayce as gude aghayn—aw dinnit leyke te gang amang a heep oh weyves o dresset up at seekin a pleace—Come Come maw hinney, thou mun gang, for maw shoun hes been mendin at the Coblers this Month

an mare, and thou can get on thee sisters shoun and ony thing else of her claiths—and mheyk thee sell leuk varra sprunt wouth them—an aw warnt thoul leuk as weel as the best oh them—and when thous there, meynde what their o toakin about and put in thee word leyke a woman and dianna sit there leyke steuke and sit and say nowse—Varra weel Muther A'll try what aw can de.

THE RETURN.

Wey hinney thous gettin heayhm aghin and dis na leuk varva pleasd come tells o whe was there and what passet amang them and how ye fared—Aw hardly know where to begin, muther, for there was sic clatterin and sic din when they o gat fairly startet—There was the skeul Maisters Weyfe—the Howdy—Tibby Bell—Jenny the Gardner, an Betty Kell—an Mary Nicholson—an some aw dident ken—an there was Posset—a good speyce suet keayk—an honey an bacon collops an frummety—aw langed for some oh the Collops, but aw gat neahyn—an what did they toak about—wey they spak about Weylam Engine—The Lairds oh Ryton—an of the great Swires Deeth ith th nwoarth the other day and the number oh fwoak that went to his Dhael—monny oh them kept crakin oh the Bayrn an tippin its cheeks wouth the're fingers th meayk it smeyle—the Howdy never gav ower cryin Gwoardy, Gwoardy, Gwoardy wheres the Bayrne hah lad gittsey, gittsey, gittsey,—an praising its Beauty—mouny oh them thrimped in

to dih the sheym and aw thout aw wad dih see tee—see aw stept up an begun ih maw turn—but G—d forgih mih, for leeing for aw thout it the *ugliest* ; *ilfardest* Bayrne aw ever so—it was blutherin and slverin leyke a drownin whelp—Betty Kell was the wisest body there sheed seen a vast o' the warld, and is an oad farvent body she spack a deal about the deeth of the Swire and his Dheal—and tell'd how after o the grandeur oh this warld it mhead ne mater, how hee Fwoak leyke him held up their heeds and thout themsels of sic consequence—a bit of spurt was mhead about them for a whyle after they deed—deeth cam to them at last an they leyke other fwoak were seun forgotten—Aye, Aye, kih Mary Nicholson thats true for the varra mwoarning after the Dhael—Nickel Urn was driving away and whistlin in his kayrt leyke a Nightengal and mheakin a' ring aghaym as kin nowse had happend—an Aws sur his Muther grat mair at the Dhael than ony body that was there an Gwoardy the Thaleur said their Christan was thare an she thout she grat as much as was decent but as for Nanny Urn she blaired out for a greet while an teuk the lead of o' the rest—The Skeul Maisters Weyfe said it was melancholly when you leukd about them, to see such numbers of yens freends constantly droppin off when they were never thinkin about it—Its varra true, sed Jenny the Gardner, for theres aw swoart of fwoak deed this year that was never

deed afwore. Betty Kell gav her sic a gleyne and see did the Skeul Mistirss—Then up spake Tibby Bell and said that she knew little mare about Weylam Engine than that when she peeped into it she thout she wad ha' been skumfeesht wi the steyth an then she set on a telling about a vast of Bayrnas that had deed without knowing ony thing about this wicked warld—aw then thout it teyme to put in maw word—an sez aw tiv her “prey ye if ye please” had your muther ever any Bayrnes, yes yeh feul ye (wi' sec a Glower) ti' be sure, or else how wad aw heh been heer, oh kiv aw, but aw was meanin your Grandmuther—aw thout she was gannin to spit at me—G—d wheyte her for a papeesh b—h for lbeheavin se to maw Bayrne—if aw had her heer aw wad iet her find how aw wad clout her lugs for her for her impidence.

2

GREAT NEWES
FROM
NEWCASTLE,
GIVING AN ACCOUNT OF
THE SCOTS ARMY
BEFORE
THAT TOWNE,
*FROM THE 27th OF AUGUST TO THE
4th SEPTEMBER,*
1640.

NOW FIRST PRINTED FROM THE ORIGINAL MANUSCRIPT.



LONDON:
JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.
—
1851.

IMPRINTED BY RICHARD HEARNDEN,
BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN, LONDON.

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED.

GREAT NEWES

FROM

NEWCASTLE.

New-Castle 27th

Aug: 1640.

LESLEY with his Army lay the last night within Eight Miles of this Towne, And we Expect him here this Night, or else that he will passe by this Towne to gett over the River of Tyne into the Bishopprick, wee have here Eight thousand foote and have made great Store of workes.

This Morning two thousand foote and the Bishopprick Regimt and two thousand five hundred horse are gone to defend the passages over the River; if the Ememy attempt it; And this night wee shall see what they intend to doe.

Lesley his Army is said to be twenty five thousand foote and fouer thousand horse; Eighteen whole Culverines and 70 small field peeces, Abundance of waggons and greate store of Sheepe and Beeves, I am in hast &c.!

THO. GLEHAM.

Lond: 1th
Sept. 1640.

The king was at North-Allerton (some 24 miles of Yorke) on his way to New-Castle where he reseyved this Ensuing Newes one friday night about Eleaven of the clock and imediately dispatcht a poast from thence to his Counsell here there upon returned to Yorke.

On friday about : 4 : of the Clock in the afternoone the Scotts Army attempted to foord the River of Tyne at Newborne 6 miles from New-Castle (were our forces mentioned in Sr Thos. Lre stood to defend the passage) thereupon Mr. George Vane (Secretary Vane's Yongest Soune) Capt of a Troope of horse charged agst. them; his horse was killed under him wth a Launce, and him selfe being wounded escaped on foot Sr John Digby a gallant Souldger and Colonell Willmott (as thought) are Slayne, Capt Nevill a young Gentleman comported him selfe verye bravely and escaped, It is sayd that he very valiently slew Sr. Willia Douglas Sheriffe of Tividale; upon the head of his owne Troope and that Sr. Digby before his death slew the Lo of Amand Laslys Lieutent. Genrall, Captayne Oneyle a valliant Irishman and Sr. John Snokling as said are slayne Mr Edimgon Porters youngst. Soune is also slayne: In the beginning of the conflict 300 of or foot ran away presently after more of them and a thousand horse (who cast away there armor and pistols, wch. the Scotts have gott) leaving those braver of there

Comandrs. to such unequall Battayle; who (though farre unable, made most valiant resistance, to the Effusion of there blood whilst they like cowards sought safety by flight to there owne ppetuall Ignominy and infamy of or nation, whereas if they had shewed themselves couragious, wee had not only benable to oppose but our come.

My Lo: Conway (at the first) to hinder there passage raysed two little workes thereupon planted 4 small peeces of Ordinance, but the Scotts having Intelligence thereof mounted Ordinance upon Nueborne Church and quickly beate us from them. The fight being ended the Lo Conway Rayked together as many of our dispst forces as he could (being about 2000) and there wth retreated into New-Castle. It is not certaynely knowne how many of our foote were slayne neather of our horse, by reason of there Running away.

After the delivery of this Newes all the beakons of the Bishoppr. of Durham and Yorkeshier were sett on fire on ffriday night. The Scotts (according to this there atempt) foorded thine and at this Instant the Newes is most cerleyne writt by by severall Poasts that the Scotts planted there ordinance on friday night, at Gateshead (on Durham side) agt New-Castle, and that the Towne yealded and rendred them selves on Satterday (as farre as we yet heare) without the adventous of one mans lift and so they ar not now only Masters of the Towne but of many ordinance and Provision there. It is also said that they have sent a

Brigand of there forces to plounder the Bishoppricke. It is thought that all the trayne bands of Yorkeshire (being about twelfe thousand) Cannot be gott into a body before Munday or tewsdays next, And is uncertayne when or ten thousand Irish will Land.

After the newes yesterday in the afternoon the Counsell sate very close, It is thought that the Southerne and trayne forces are presently to be raysted to March towards Trent: My Master put a Noble friend of his in mind that Norffolke and Suffolke were Coastes and the defence thereof were neseasily to be considered wch he doubts not will be remembred.

It is thought my Lo of Essex being genally beloved will be recommended to be Genall of the horse in the North.

To supply the King my Lo: Cottington subscribed at the East India house for foure scorre thousand pounds worth of pepper at ij^s. (2s.) the pound to be paid in five or six Mounths, giving Security Mr Maxfield Sr George Batcliffe, and the ffarmes have sould it again to Rycott and hereby wth afourty pt lose for present Money. thus wth my service presented. In great haste I rest.

Yor assured Servant,

GEORGE BROWNE.

Lond 4th of Septembr.

I doubt not but you have resayved my last p poast since wth or Intelligence at the present concerning those affayres goes thus Sr John Digby and Collonell Willmott who were report to be slayne are taken prisonrs some writt that Willmott killed the Earl of Montrose and the Comander wth Nevill valliauntly slew (not wth. standing base reports) is not certayne to be Sr Willia Douglas : It is written dissention and Mutiny grew first among the townesmen of New-Castle because they would not have there houses Battered downe, and among the comon souldgers as the officers (although it hath not yet the best report) thought fitt to imbarque what Amonision they could that night and tacke the benifight of the tide and the next day marcht out of the Towne and past or Newborrn foord (where the Scotts came ore) and soe to the Kings forces at Darneton, some I2 miles one this side Durham, where the randevous now is, and hoped on the kings pt.) there are at this tyme (or will be wthin two days 30,000. soe a battayle is suddenly Likely to be, God blesse his Maty Army with success : Sr John Suckling who was reported to be slayne was not at the Skirmish, but at New-Castle workes one barwicke side. The Scotts keepe a reserve of forces at Gates-head to comand New-Castle, Entring there evry day at there pleasure, and have taken the remainder of or Amunision and as said demolished some papists houses, and are now upon treaty with the towne to Lend

them fforty thousand pounds pretending repay and it is thought if they have not there will they will force the owne, The Mayne of there Army is marcht towards Durham, and it is Rumered that they have taken it wch. is much feared to be true, his Magty is now at Yorke Sr. Willi Dendale Treasurer of the Army went away this day wth. about 70 thousand pounds. The more dulous Puritans trouble them selves with various opinions. I wishe happy successe and an honourable Conclusion.

THE
QUEENE'S MAJESTIE'S
ENTERTAYNEMENTE
IN
SUFFOLKE AND NORFFOLKE;
WITH A DESCRIPTION OF MANY THINGS THEN
PRESENTLY SEENE,
DEvised BY THOMAS CHURCHYARDE, GENT.,
WITH DIVERS SHEWES OF HIS OWN INVENTIONE
SETTE OUT AT NORWICH,
AND SOME REHEARSAL OF HER
HIGHNESSE RETOURNE FROM PROGRESSE.



L O N D O N :
JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

—
MDCCCLL.

IMPRINTED BY C. B. DEMAINE,
AT HIS OFFICE, IN BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN,

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED,

TO

DAWSON TURNER, ESQ., F.R.S., F.S.A.,

*An indefatigable illustrator of the History, Topography and
Antiquities of East Anglia,*

THIS PAMPHLET,

PRINTED FROM A MANUSCRIPT COPY OF

BYNNEMAN'S EDITION, 1579,

IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED.

THE ENTERTAYNEMENTE OF THE
QUEENE'S MAIESTIE INTO SUFFOLKE AND
NORFFOLKE.

To wright of ye receiving of hir highnesse into Suffolke and Norffolke in every poynte, as matter may move me, woulde conteyne a great time, in making a just rehearsall thereof: wherefore I will but briefly recite it, and committe ye circumstance and maner of ye same to your discretion and iudgement. The truth is, albeit they hadde but small warning certaynely to build upon, of ye coming of ye Queene's maiestie into both those Sheeres, ye gentlemen had made suche ready permission yt all ye velvets and silkes were taken up yt might be layde hand on, and bought for any money, and soone converted to such garments and sutes of roabes, yt ye shew thereof might have beautified ye greatest triumph yt was in Englande these many years: for (as I hearde) there were two hundred young gentlemen, cladde all in white velvet coates, and faire chaynes, all ready at one instant and place, with fifteene hundred serving more on horsebacke, well and bravely mounted in good order, ready to receyve the Queene's highnesse into Suffolke, which surely was a

comely troupe, and a noble sight to beholde : and all these waited on the Sheriffe Sir William Spring, during ye Queene majesties abode in those parties, and to ye very confynes of Suffolke. But before hir highnesse passed to Norffolke, there was in Suffolke such sumptuous feasting and bankets, as seldome in any part of ye world hath bin seene before. The maister of the Rolles, Sir William Cordall, was one of ye firste yt begane this great feasting, and did lighte suche a candle to the rest of ye Sheere, yt many were glad bountifully and franckly to follow ye same example, with such charges and cost as ye whole trayne were in some sort pleased therewith. And neere Bury, Sir Wm. Drury for his part at his house, made ye Queene's highnesse a costly and delicate diner, and Sir Robt. Jermyne, of Roeshbroke, feasted ye French Embassadoures two severall times, with whiche charges and courtesie they stood marvellously contented. The Sheriffe Sir Wm. Spring, Sir Thos. Kidson, Sir Arthur Higham, and divers other of worship, kept great houses, and sundry eyther at ye Queene's coming or returne, solemnely feasted hir Highnesse, yea and deffrayed ye whole charges for a day or twayne, presented giftes, made suche triumphes and devises, as indeede was most noble to beholde, and very thankfully accepted. The Norffolke gentlemen hearing how dutifullie their neighbours had receyved the Prince, prepared in lyke sort to shewe themselves dutifull, and so in most gallantest maner, assembled

and set forward with five and twenty hundred horsemen, whereof as some affirme, were sixe hundreth gentlemen, so bravely attired and mounted, as indeede was worthy ye noting, which goodly company wayted on theyr Sheriffe a long season : but in good sooth (as I have heard credibly spoken) the bankets and feasts began heere afresh, and all kind of triumphes that might be devised, were put in practise and prooffe. The Earle of Surrey did shewe most sumptuous cheere, in whose parke were speeches well sette out and a speciall device much comended : and the rest, as a number of gentlemen, whose names I have not, were no whit behinde to ye uttermost of their abilities, in all yt might be done and devised. But when ye Queene's highnesse came to Norwich, ye substance of ye whole triumph and feasting, was in a maner there new to begine, for order was taken there, yt every day, for sixe dayes together, a shew of some strange device should be seene, and ye Maior and Alderme, appointed among themselves and their brethen, yt no one person, reteyning to ye Queen, should be unfeasted, or unbidden to diner and supper, during ye space of those six dayes : which order was well and wisely observed, and gained their citie more fame and credite than they wot of : for yt courtesie of theirs shall remain in perpetuall memorie, whiles ye walles of their citie standeth. Besides ye money they bestowed on divers of ye trayne, and those yt took paynes for them (albeit my selfe but

slenderly considered) will be a witnesse of theyr well doying and good will, whiles ye report of these things may be called to remembrance. I can not nor ought not, considering their great charges (and discrete government in these causes) but give them due laude and reputation, as far as my pene or report may doe them good, and stretche out theyr credite. For most assuredly they have taught and learned all ye towns and cities in Englande a lesson, how to behave themselves in such like services and actions.

Nowe to returne to ye shewes and purposed matter pened out by me (to shorten the season and move pastime to ye Prince) I thought it conveniente to print them in order, as they were invented: for I was the fyrste that was called, and came to Norwiche about that businesse, and remayned three long weeks before the Court came thither, devising and studying ye best I could for ye citie, albeit other gentlemen, as Maister Goldingham, Maister Garter, and others, dyd steppe in after, and broughte to passe yt already is sette in print in a booke, where ye orations and speeches of divers are set out playnely and truly: and for yt my meaning was orderly to proceede, I have heere planely drawe out my device, not yt I think it merits any great memorie, nor claymeth credite, but onely yt myne honest intente may be thereby expressed, and my friends maye see howe glad I am to honor God, my Prince, and my Countrey, trusting

to set forth other workes as tyme will permitte, and yt right shortly, yt shall hold you longer tacke, and better please you. In the mean while I pray you take in worth and good part my little paynes and great good will, and reade (as your fansie favoures) ye verses and devises yt followe.

The song on Saturday at hir Highnesse entrie, soong on ye great stage yt was next ye Market-place, by ye Waytes and best voices in the citie.

The deau of heaven droppes this day
 On dry and barren ground,
 Wherefore let frutefull heartes I saye,
 At Drumme and Trumpet sound,
 Yeelde that is due, shew that is meete,
 To make our ioy the more,
 In our good hope, and hir great prayse,
 We never saw before.

The Sunne doth shine where shade hath bin,
 Long darknesse brought us day,
 The Starre of comfort now coms in,
 And heere awhile will stay.
 Ring out the belles, plucke up your sprighes,
 And dreese your houses gay,
 Runne in for floures to straw the streetes,
 And make what your ioy you may.

The deau of Heaven, &c.

Full many a Winter have we seene,
 And many stormes withall,
 Since heere we saw a King or Queene
 In pomp and Princely pall.
 Wherefore make feast and banquet still,
 And now to triumph fall,
 With duitie let us shew good will,
 To glade both great and small.

The deau of Heaven, &c.

The Realme throughout will ring of this,
 And sundry Regions moe
 Will say, full great our fortune is,
 When our good hap they knoe.
 O Norwich, heere the well spring runnes,
 Whose vertue still doth floe,
 And loe this day doth shine two Sunnes
 Within thy walles also.

The deau of Heaven, &c.

For ye whiche shew, I had gracious words of ye
 Queene, openly and often pronounced by hir Highnesse.
 Nowe before you reade ye partes, you must throughly
 note what my discourse thereof hathe bin, and carrying
 yt care and good will with you, ye matter shall seeme
 to have ye better life, and I shall thinke my labour
 and studie well bestowed.

Cupid coming, as he reportes, out of Heaven, (from whence his mother and he is banished,) encountres ye Queene, and speaketh as followeth, he riding in a Coatch : and you must presuppose, that before his coming to ye Queene, he and his mother hath mette with the Philosopher.

THE SHEW OF CHASTITIE.

Alas poore boy, where shalt thou wander now,
 I am thrust out of heaven in despight,
 My mother too begins to bend ye brow
 For both we walke, as we were banisht quite,
 She mournes, and weeps, and blubbers like a child,
 By which great griefe, in rage now may she fall,
 And I have leave to walke ye wood so wild,
 To houle, to crye, and sore complayne withall.
 For loe of late, where she and I did goe,
 A man we met, a father grave and wise,
 Who told us both, (if you ye troth will know)
 We were ye drosse, the scume of earth and skyes.
 Fond paultry Gods, ye sincke of sinne and shame,
 A leawd delight, a flying fansie light,
 A shadow fond, yt bears no shape, but name.
 The whole abuse of each good witte or wight,
 An ydle ground, whereon vayne poets walke,
 A cause of care, a spring where follie floes,
 A wicked meane, to nourish wanton talke,
 And to conclude, sharp nettles under Rose,

We were : thus sayd ye father yt we met.
 My mother blusht, these thundering words to heare,
 And from them both, away in hast I get,
 To see if I in Court find better cheere,
 But if no friend, nor favoure I may finde
 Nor answere have of that which here I speake,
 Farewell, I seeke my fortune in ye wind,
 For Cupid hath in head a finer freake,
 If Heavens high disdeyne to give me place
 In earth below, I meane to hide my face.

Chastitie suddainely in ye view of ye Queene settes
 upon Cupid, and spoyles hym of his Coatch, Bowe and all,
 and setes him a foote, and so rides in his Coatch to ye
 Queene and speakes as followeth.

CHASTITIE SPEAKETH.

To strive with boyes, yt standes on bragges and braues
 I thought great scorne, till Cupid I espyed,
 But yt proude ladde, yt makes so many slaves,
 Must needes find one to daunt his peacocks pride.
 Dame Chastitie is she yt wines the field,
 Whose brest is armd with thoughtes of vertues rare,
 Who to ye fight doth bring no glittering shield,
 But cleane conceytes, which pure and blessed are,
 That strikes downe lust, and tames the wilfull mind,
 Maynteynes ye iust, and hold up learning both :
 And wisdom great, through me ye sages find,

Philosophers ye lovers of ye troth.

Yea Kings and Queenes by me worke wonders still,
 Do conquere realmes, and wisdomes do attayne,
 The studious minds, whose knowledge, witte and skill,
 And all ye world doth fame and glory gayne
 That chastly lives, it talkes with God above,
 It climes the cloudes from pomp and pleasures vayne.
 It is a thing yt shining angels love,
 And in ye world to come shall live and raigne.
 It triumph makes of fickle fond desire,
 It breedes great force and courage still in men,
 It quencheth sparkes and flames of fancies fire,
 It quickes the wittes, and helpes ye art of penne,
 Yea all good giftes from Chastitie doth rise
 That worthy are of honor under Skyes.
 Then sith (O Queene) chast life is thus thy choyce
 And yt thy heart is free from bondage yoke
 Thou shalt (good Queene) by my consent and voyce,
 Have halfe ye spoyle, take eyther bowe or cloke.
 The bowe (I thinke) more fitte for such a one
 In fleshly forme, yt beares a heart of stone
 That none can wound, nor pearce by any meane.
 Wherefore take heere ye bow, and learne to shoote
 At whom thou wilt, thy heart it is so cleane,
 Blind Cupid's boltes therein can take no roote.
 Now will I say in this poore Coatch of mine,
 To mount ye skyes, and see ye God's divine.

Cupid comes runing a foot like a vagabond towards ye Queen from where he was succoured, and meetes againe in open shew ye Philosopher, whose habitation was in a Rocke, and ye Philosopher demaundes of Cupid where he hath bin, and what is ye cause he comes abroad in such disorder.

THE PHILOSOPHER SPEAKETH.

How now, my friend, where hast thou been, in other
plight I trow

Thou wast, when lately I thee met, hath Cupid lost his
bow ?

His cloke ? his Coatch ? his witte and all ? and fled
from mother's face ?

Or else hath Cupid gone to schole, to learne some prettie
Grace ?

To play ye God, fye foolish boy, leave of these toyes in
time,

Thy mother (as ye Poetes fayne) when beautie was in
prime

A strumpet was, it may be so, as well appeareth yet,

Thou art not of ye race of Gods, thou art some Begger's
chitte.

CUPID.

Nay doting foole, yt still dost pore on Bookes,

Though Coatch be gone, and goodly cloke be lost,

Yet like a God, I tell thee Cupid lookes,

When old grey beard shews like a rotten post.

It yll becomes an aged man to rayle
 On women thus, that are not now in place,
 But sure thy words are spent to small avayle,
 They can not blot my mother, nor my race.

PHILOSOPHER.

But dost thou thinke thou art a God? then shew some
 prooffe thereof.

CUPID.

That can I do, but you old men, with boyes will iest and
 scoffe,
 And either laugh to scorne our words, or taunt us past
 ye nick.

PHILOSOPHER.

Beleeve not that, but when indeede we enter neere ye
 quick,
 Ye wincke like Coltes, and sling away from witte and
 feeling seene,
 Wel Cupid, proove thou art a God, and shew some good
 defence,
 To this thy talke, I will give eare, and silence keepe a
 whyle,
 Untill thy words have gone so farre, thy folly makes me
 smyle.

CUPID.

The greatest Clarkes that earst have bin, three thousand
 yeres agoe,
 When they on Venus talke or treat, takes Cupid's part
 ye knowe,

Their bokes, their scrolles, their paphlets large, makes
 metio of my name,
 You nede no further search for proof, to try out Cupid's
 fame.

PHILOSOPHER.

Boast not of bookes, for bookes they be, yt plainly witnes
 beares
 How Cupid's arte infects good minds, and cankers honest
 eares.
 And though fond men in Fables shew on you a flourish
 fine,
 Such geegawes grees not with good rules, nor holds on
 gifts devine.

CUPID.

Why Sir, you will beleeeve, that Jove and many more
 Of other Gods in Heaven are, where I have bin before?

PHILOSOPHER.

In Heaven? there you trippe, why boy how came you
 thence?
 You went abroade to take ye ayre, and have bin walking
 sence
 Like dawes along ye coast, O boy, thy prooffe is bare,
 In Heaven is but one yt rules, no other Gods there are.

CUPID.

And doth not Jove and Mars beare sway? tush that is
 true.

PHILOSOPHER.

Then put in Tom and Tibbe, and all beares sway as much
as you.

CUPID.

I told you Sir before, your taunting tong would bite.

PHILOSOPHER.

I come too neere ye sore, and please not your delight.
But since you fume for naught, and can not heare ye
truth,

I will not shame my hoarie heares, to strive with wanton
youth.

This Cupid, Venus sone, as men suppose to bee,
Is neyther God nor Man in forme, nor monster as you see,
But such a kind of shade, as can no substance shoe,
Begot by braynelesse blind delight, and nurst with
nature's foe.

Fed up with faithlesse foode, and traynd in trifling toyes.

Wantonnesse and Riotte comes in, and talkes with
Cupid, and so takes him away.

WANTONNESSE.

Art thou so fond to talke with doting age,
This Man did bring thy mother in a rage,
And told hir playne, a Goddess fayned she was,
Most leawd of life. and brittle as the glasse,
I Wantonnesse, know well that tale is true,
To this my friend now Riotte what say you?

RIOTTE.

I could say much, but I will hold my peace,
 Foule is that bird yt his owne neast defiles.
 If Riot should not speake, yt Venus knowes so well,
 (With whom since Cupid bare a name, did wanto Venus
 dwel)

Much pitie were it sure, yt Riot life should beare,
 For I am father of delight and pleasure every where.
 Without ye help of whome, Dame Venus can not live,
 For unto Lust and Riot both, doth Venus honor give.
 And Lust is Riot's ioy, a spright yt pleads for place
 In every soyle, since world began to boast of Adam's race.
 And now, to tell you playne, from me, or from my stocke,
 (An endlesse swarme of ydle folke, a merrie cerelesse
 flocke)

As prating Poets fayne, at first did Venus spring,
 But Venus was no strumpet sure, she was some finer
 thing

That always furthers Love, in French a Macreau playne,
 A beater of good bargaynes oft, and roote of fancies vayne.
 Though Goddesses were she not, yet faire and fine was she,
 As I have heard good Clarkes report, and you in Bookes
 shal see

Of hir great storyes made, and great accompt thys day
 We make of Venus darlings still, wherefore in brieve to say,
 Both I and thousands more, with Venus needes must
 hold,

'Twas she, to whome King Priam's sone did give ye apple
of gold

That cost so many lives : but reade ye seege of Troy,
And you shall see what prettie pranckes ye mother and
this boy

Hath playd in many partes, my knowledge is but small,
I tell by heeresay many things, but am not learnd at all
Good Wantonnesse thou knowest but passe ore that a
while,

I could tell tales of Venus yet, would make ye hearers
smile.

WANTONNESSE.

O speake no more, come comfort Cupid now,
Let Venus go, yt sate and saw with eye
The order great, and all ye maner how
Dame Chastitie did mount to starrie skye
With such a Coatch, and such a noble spoyle,
As seldome hath in Heaven oft bin seene.
She sayd, when she had Cupid put to foyle,
She gave his bowe and shaftes unto a Queene.
And Cupid streight came runing unto me.
I saw him bare, and sent him bare away,
And as we are indeede but bare all three,
So we must part as poorely as we may.
No reasoning heere with him yt learned is,
Philosophers knowes more than wanton fooles,
If we had once bin beaten well eare this

And lov'd our Bookes, and truly plyde our Scholes,
 We had bin learnd, yea livd, and felt no lacke,
 When now our wealth is all upon our backe.

RIOTTE.

By sweet Sainct John we are in goodly weedes,
 To daunce with belles ye Morrice through ye streets.
 If any heere, three ydle people needes,
 Call us in time, for we are fine for sheetes :
 Yea, for a shift, to steale them from ye hedge,
 We are best begone, least some do heare alledge
 We are but Roages, and clappe us in ye cage.
 Come Cupid, come, if thou wilt heare a song,
 Dame Chastitie hath sent hir Coatch along,
 To comfort those, yt dayly lives in wo.

CUPID.

Nay Cupid will go, hang himselve I trow.
 Much better were, to fall on poynt of knife,
 Than from rich state, to leade a begger's life.

Cupid, Wantonnesse, and Riotte departs, and ye Coatch
 softly comes on, with such Musicke as is devised, and
 sings not, until ye Coatch be before ye Queene, in ye
 meane while the Philsosopher speaketh.

PHILOSOPHER.

Now world may iudge what fables are, and what vain gods
 there be,
 What names and titles fondlings give, to the, likewise
 you see,

And yt one God alone doth rule, the rest no vertue showe,
 Vayne Venus and blind Cupid both, and all ye ragment
 rowe

And rabble of Gods, are fayned things, to make ye season
 short,

As wisdom knowes yt welca wey, ye worth and weight
 of sport.

Through trifles light, sad things are sene, through vice is
 vertoe foud,

By hollow wayes and crooked pathes, appeares ye playnest
 ground.

Thus leaving unto wisdom's reach, ye things yt heere are
 done,

And fearing foyle, if heere we should, in further follie
 rune,

We stay, save that some Musicke comes, to knitte in
 order due,

The substance of this sillie shew, yt we present to you.

Heere followe the speeches of ye Water Nymphes,
 which should have bin shewed on ye Thurseday, had not
 ye evil weather hindered ye same.

THE FIRST NYMPHE'S SPEECH.

We Water Nymphs have time to sport, and skip in every
 place,

Whe days are log, and nights are short, and Phœbus hides
 his face.

And hearing yt there came a Queene along this water side,
So long as we poore silly Nimphs, on land dare well
abide,

We daunce, we hop, and bounse it up, in honor of hir
name,

To whom Diana and hir trayne, doth give imortall fame.

THE SECONDE.

We shun ye Sune, yet love ye Mone, and hate ye open
light,

We hide our heads amid ye Reedes, in blustering stormy
night.

In calmest weather we do play, yet seldome seene we are,
We watch our times and flee from those, yt still doe on us
stare.

We harme no wight, yet fearfull be to those who have no
spreete.

We are some hold of Wome's sexe, and glad with me to
meete.

THE THIRD.

The Phayries are another kind, of elfes yt daunce in darke,
Yet can light candles in ye night, and vanish like a sparke,
And make a noyse and rumbling great, among ye dishes
oft,

And wake ye sleepeie sluggish Maydes, yt lyes in kitchen
loft.

And when in field, they treade ye grasse, from water we
repayre,

And hoppe and skippe, with the sometime, as weather
waxeth fayre.

THE FOURTH AND LAST YT CALLED THEM INTO
YE CAVE.

What rule is this, what tales tel you, what bable do you
make?

Will you tel secrets out of Schole? beware, if bugges
awake

You will be shent, come hye you hence, can yee abide ye
viewe,

The gaze, and staring such a whyle, of all this noble
cruel?

Though yt we come and honor hir, yt God on high hath
blest,

It is a shame for water Nymphes, on earth so long to rest.

Then suddenly shoulde they all have departed into the
ground, where was an heavenly noyse of all kinde of mu-
sicke prepared, and nothing seene at all, when the paynted
canvas had bin drawn over their heads, as ye description
thereof doth declare.

Thus have you truly hearde ye reporte of mine own
workes and inventions, with ye which did no any one
deale but myselfe. And as I have made a recitall of mat-
ters done in Norwich, so meane I a little to treat of ye
Queene's returne from thence, in as I may, and ye briefer,
bycause I have not all ye gentlemen's names, in whose
houses ye Queen lay, and who bestowed some entertayne-

mente on ye trayne, but those in whose houses I was, (and where I saw or heard any thing worthy memorie) I mind to speake of, and touch, praying you yt shall reade the same same, to pardon me, where I omitte any matter or men yt merits comendation, for it is not wante of good will that shall make me forget any good entertaynementes bestowed on ye Court, but it is want of knowledge yt shall cause me so sleightly rune over ye causes, and make a brieft report thereof, as knoweth God, who graunt and sende oure Queene often to suche pleasant Progresses, and increase good people and loving subjects to shew ye like dutie and order, as hath bene orderly seene in thys season, and time of triumph.

HIR HIGHNESSE RETURNE FROM NORWICH.

Nowe to come to ye returne of ye Queene's maiestie from Norwich, I think it as necessarie to be tolde, as ye rest of matter pened before, not chiefly for ye cheere and entertaynemente found returning, but for other causes meete to be rehearsed. But to be tedious in yt behalfe, and dwell longer on ye discourses of ye entertaynement than is requisite, I should but weerie you with ye reading thereof. So to avoyde ye doubts of misliking, and ye anger of thys fyne world, and sifting senses, I will playnely fall to the troth of thinges yt I meane to have understood. And so as I have heretofore sayd, ye Queene passing from Norwich came to Maister Woodhouse's yt night, where she was well receyved, and nobly entertayned. From

thence to Wodderising, ye cheere and entertaynemente there I sawe not, wherefore I give it no greate comendation. From thence to Thetforde at Sir Edwarde Cleere's. The trayne have tolde me (yt was there) how they were worthily feasted. From thence to Sir Thomas Kidson's, where in very deede, ye fare and banquets did so exceede a number of other places, yt it was worthy ye metion. A shew representing the Phayries (as well as might be) was there seene, in ye whiche shew, a rich Jewell was presented to ye Queene's Highnesse. From thence to Maister Reeve's, where all things were well, and in great order, and meate liberally spent.

But now to speake a little by ye way of God's mightie hande and power, yt framed men's hearts so well in manye partes, before ye Queene's Highnesse came to Cambridge-Sheere, and to tell how blessedly our great and good God did deale with our deere Sovereigne Lady, in causing every person to shew their dutie, is a matter of great discourse, and of no little weight and comfort to all good minds yt shall consider of ye same, such a Lorde is oure greate God, yt can frame all thinges to ye best, and suche a Sovereigne Lady we have, yt can make ye crooked pathes streight where she cometh, and drawe ye hearts of ye people after hyr wheresoever she travels. I had almost passed ye boundes of my discourse, by a desire of doing wel, but remembring where I lefte, I begine agayne, and followe my first intention, to shew ye returne of ye

Queene from Norffolke and Suffolke. So from Mayster Reeve's, hir Highnesse came to my Lorde Northe's who was no whit behind any of ye best for a franke house, a noble heart, and well ordered entertaynement, and there was an oration made by a gentleman of Cambridge, and a stately and fayre cuppe presented from the Universitie, all the Embassadors of France beholding ye same, and ye gentlemen of ye Shire (as in many other places) did beare ye Queene's meate to ye table, which was a great liking and gladnesse to ye gentlemen, and a solemne sighte for strangers, and subiects to looke upon. From my Lorde Northe's to Sir Gyles Allington's, and there thinges were well and well liked. From thence to Sir John Cutte's, but what cheere there was founde, I knowe not, for I was not there. From thence to Mayster Kapel's, where was excellent goode cheere and entertaynement. From thence to Hide Hall, thence to Rockwood Hall, but howe ye trayne was there entertayned, I am ignorant of. From thence to Mayster Stonar's, and from thence to my Lord of Leycester's house, where the progras ended, and to knit up all, ye good chere was revived, not only with making a great feast to ye Queene and ye French Embassador, but also in feasting solemnly (at several times) ye whole Gard, on Sunday and Munday before ye Queene came, at his owne table, using such courtesie unto them for ye space of two dayes, as was and is worthy of perpetuall memorie. Thus bold I have bin a little, to speake of ye

Queene's Highnesse returne, who God hath so well preserved, yt she like a worthy Prince to our great comfort, prospers in peace, to ye great disgrace of ye enemies of God, and adversaries of our common Weale and Countrey.

FINIS QUO.

THO. CHURCHYARD.

COMMISSION
SPECIALEY DIRECTED TO THE
EARLE OF HUNTINDON
HIR MAIESTIE'S LIUTENANT IN THE NORTH PARTES
AND OTHERS
FOR THE CAYRE AND DEFENS
OF THE
BORDERS OF ENGLAND
FOR AND AGAINST SCOTLAND.
FEBR. 23, ANNO. DOM., 1592: REG. ELIZ. 35.



L O N D O N :
JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

MDCCCLI.

IMPRINTED BY C. B. DEMAINE,
AT HIS OFFICE, BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN.

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED.



TO
JOHN FENWICK, ESQ.,
Of Newcastle-upon-Tyne,
THE FOLLOWING ILLUSTRATION OF
BORDER HISTORY,
PRINTED FROM A CONTEMPORARY MANUSCRIPT,
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED.

COMMISSION.

Elizabeth, by the grace of God, Queene of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c. To our right trustie and right well beloved Coosen, Henrie, Earle of Huntingdon, Knight of the order of our Garter, Lord President of our Counsell in the North partes, Greeting. Whereas, you have of a longe tyme beene by our especiall Commission our Leiutent generall of our Counties of Yorke, Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmorland and the Bishopricke of Durham. Whereby you are and have been authorised to levie, gather and call together all and singular our subiects within our said Counties and within anie liberties or townes corporate within the said Counties meet and apt for the warres. And then to trie, arrange and put in readiness, and cause to be armed and weaponed, and to take the musters of them from tyme to tyme. And the same so armed, as well horsemen as footmen, to conduct as well against all our enemies as against all our rebels and traitors and other offenders within the said Counties, with further Authorities, for our Service, as by the said commission more particularlie does appeare. Know ye now that being informed of the weakness in the strength of our subiects, both of horsemen and footmen for ther furniture which they ought to have in readiness, namelie within our Counties of Northumberland, Cumber-

land and Westmoreland bordering upon Scotland, and the Bishopricke of Durham. And likewise of the diminution of the numbers of families and decayes of castles and houses of strength within xx. myles of the borders of Scotland, whereby heretofore our people inhabiting upon our said borders have been in former tymes able not only to defend themselves, and their habitations against the opposite frontiers of Scotland upon anie iniuries offered, but also to revenge all such iniuries so offered unto them and to recover their losses and damages, which now to our great grief, to the dishonour of our realme and the impoverishing and distruction of our people and good subjects dwelling near the said frontiers, especially in our west and midle marshes, we understand to be far otherwise.

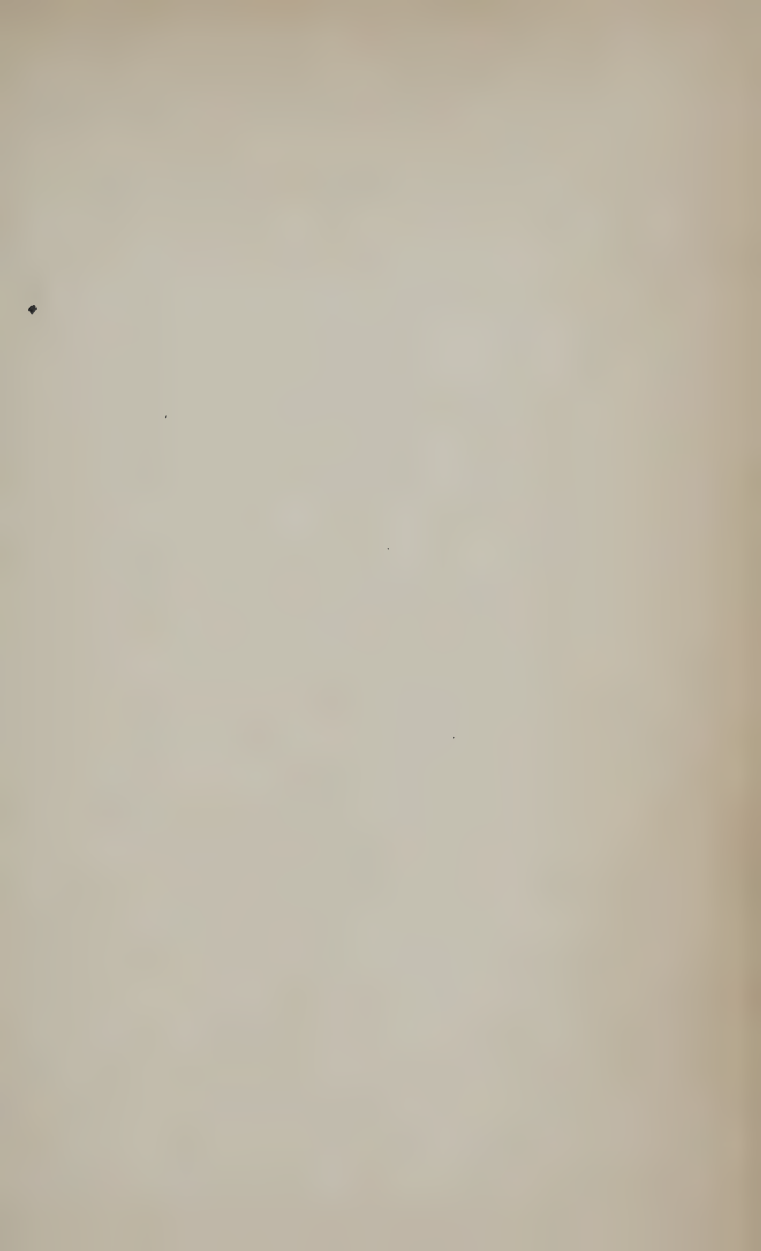
The spedie remedie whereof we do for our honor and for the weale of our people most earnestlie desire. And therefore whereas you have as above is mentioned authoritie as our Lieutenant amongst others over those our counties of Cumberland, Northumberland, Westmoreland, and the Bishoprick of Durham where the weakness of the strengthe of our people, the diminution of families and decayes of castles, howses and places of strengthe are knowne to be, but above all other places especially in the west and midle marshes; we do will and require you by the authoritie of your former Comission of Lieutenancie and do further more authorise you by these presents (if anie

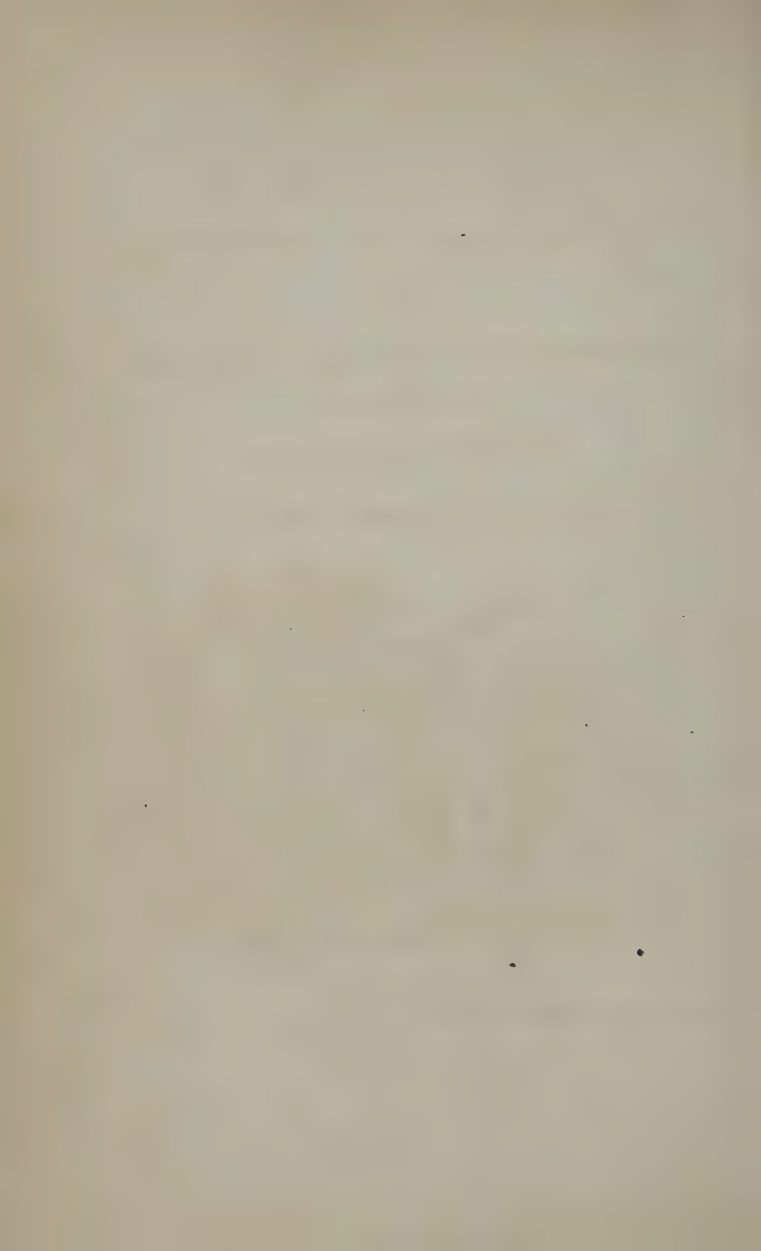
further authoritie be requisite) to cause a veiwe to be made of all our subjects as well horsmen as footmen within the said three Counties and the said Bishopricke able to stand in anie warlike manner and them to cause to be armed and weaponed according to their qualities and degrees as by the lawes of our realme and by the ordinances of the marshes they ought to be and likewise to cause a veiwe to be made of the decayes of any families, howses, castles and places of strengthe within xx. myles of our frontiers, since the x. yeare of our reigne and thereupon to do your best endeavors by yourself and by such others as are of wisdom, knowledge, creditt and love to their countrie to procure as much as may be for the present tyme (and hereafter to overcast the same) the strengthe of our counties and people and securing of the families and repairing and rectifieng of the howses, castles and places of strengthe as heretofore they have beene and for the better execution of this our comission as touching the veiwing, mustering and arming of our said subjects within our said Counties of Northumberland, Westmoreland, Cumberland and the Bishoprick, we will that you shall as our Lieutenant-generall and by virtue of this our Comission by writing under your hand depute and authorize both the wardens and such other persons in sundrie partes of the said Counties as are of knowledge, understanding and credit as you shall think meet to cause veiwes and musters to be made in everie part of

the said Counties of all persons meet for the warres as well horsmen as footmen and to cause such as be unfurnished of armour, weapon and horse to procure their wants to be supplied and to furnish themselves as shall be needfull and convenient upon paine to receive such further punishment for ther defaults therein as shall be lawfullie inflicted upon them and of their doing therein to retourne your certificate with convenient speed. And as to the veiues of the decayes of families and of howses of strength as above is mentioned because the same may be donne more indifferentlie by such as are not inhabitants nor owners of houses or lands within the said counties; we have made choice of those persons hereafter following being men of knowledge (partlie for warlike causes, partlie for understanding of the lawes which are in force) for reformation of the said decayes of howses and families, that is to say, Ralph Evers, Com. to the Co. Ebor., Sir Willm Ffairfax, Sir Willm Mallorie, Sir — Giliard, Sir Willm Bowes, Sir Tho Fairfax Knight, John Gibson and John Bennett Doctors of Lawes, Humphrey Durefoy, Edw. Stanhope, Willm Cardonall and Charles Hales, Esquires, being of our counsell in the Northe, whom we do authorise by these presents or so manie of them as you shall by writing under your hand from time to time think meet to be used to repaire to the frontiers where you shall limitt them by division and there to veiwe, and by the other of xij. men in places convenient being

by your order assisted by our wardens to enquire what families are decayed and by whose means, what howses or tenements have been enhansed in ther rents, or divided into so small portions as the same are unable to maintain men of servise, and to do all manner of things which you by your directions and instructions given to them shall think meet as well to enquire of and find out all the said defaults and the causes thereof as by what wayes and means the same may be spedilie remedied. And for your better furtherance and theirs also therein we require you to peruse such commissions as have been given heretofore to you and divers other noble men from us and mainly the commission granted in the 26th year of our reign tending to the same purpose as these presents do. And to consider what was done by virtue of the same commission and what was left undonne that ought to have been performed and by good perusing of that commission and others of like nature directed unto you heretofore and by the inquisitions taken by virtue thereof you may have verie good directions both for yourself and for such others whom you shall use and authorise to execute this servise to good purpose, and for that ther may be manie things incident hereunto for a more particular information for your proceeding we require you to receive and to follow anie directions which hereafter shall be sent unto you from us or from our counsell for the more particular manner of execution of this our commission. In witness

whereof we have caused these our letters of commission to be sealed with our great seale. Witness our selfe at Westminster the three and twenty day of Februarie in the xxxv. yeare of our reigne.





THE
TAKING OF GATESHEAD HILL
AND BLOCKING OF NEWCASTLE,
ALSO,
THE DEFEAT OF THE OXFORD FORCES NEAR ABINGDON
AND PARTICULARS OF THE
VICTORY AT BURTON.

Reprinted from the original edition, 1644.



L O N D O N :
JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

—
MDCCCLI.

IMPRINTED BY C. B. DEMAINE,
AT HIS OFFICE, BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN.

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED.

THE
TAKING
OF
GATESHEAD HILL:
And Blocking up of
NEWCASTLE

CERTIFIED,
IN A LETTER FROM THE COMMISSIONERS AT
Sunderland.

ALSO,
THE PARTICULARS OF THE DEFEAT GIVEN TO THE OXFORD
Forces near *Abbingdon*, *Sir Richard Grimes* and others
SLAIN, AND WHAT PRISONERS AND HORSE WERE TAKEN.

TOGETHER,
With the Lord of Loughboroughs letter to Collonel *Baggot*,
who is since slain, the letter being found in his pocket; And
the particulars of the names of the chiefest that were slain and
taken prisoners by Sir *John Gels* Forces near *Burton*.

Published according to order.

LONDON, PRINTED BY JANE COE. 1644.

THE
EXTRACT OF
A
LETTER FROM SUNDERLAND,

The first day of August.

That since the taking of Hartle-Poole, and Stockton the Earle of Calendar hath entered Gateshead in the Bishoprick of Durham, and is as neer New-Castle Bridge, as S. Marioveries is to London Bridge, and that his Lordship hath stopt all passage over the Bridge, and is quartered himself on the top of Gateshead Hill, and is in hope (if no force come to raise the seige) to give a speedy account of Newcastle,

Dated at Sunderland

1 August, 1644.

On Wednesday last, the Enemie came with a strong party of Horse, from Oxford, and faced Abbingdon, our men retreated from the outworks, and drew a part of the Enemies into the Line, about 20. and then fell upon

them, and slew 8. Sir *Richard Grimes* is slaine, and took also 12. prisoners, and pursued the rest to the very walls of Oxford, and brought away 60. horse from Oxford to Abbingdon, not one of our men lost, or mortally wounded, some small shots two or three have received, but no greater loss praised be God.

The Copie of a letter from Sir John Gells quarters.

Sir,

In my last I gave you an account of our laying seige to Winfield Mannor, which hath now been continued twelve or fourteen dayes, the Pioners are got very nigh unto the wals, and by a boy sent out this day with a Letter in Charrecters: which though we cannot understand, yet saw it was to *Hastings* for Aid, and that they cannot hold out many dayes. Now these four or five dayes, *Hastings* has been rallying his own, *Baggots*, *Milwoods*, *Eyres*, and some other forces, and hath been rambling about Titbury, Hilton, Marston, and those parts, of which we having notice, our horse regiment marched yesternight to the Prioy, and so the rest that were in town joyning, marched on towards Hilton, where the Enemy was not, but removed to Roston, where our men fell on them about Spring day, and took that fled into the Church 100. lack 3. with two foot Cullers, and 150 Armes, Swordes, and Bandcleres, being Colonell Milwoods, and Colonel Eyres, upon this they under-

standing by the Prisoners, that then was 5 or 600. Quartered at Burton, our forlone hope advanced towards them, having set a guard on the Prisoners, & when they came to Burton, the Enemie being about 400, were drawn into a body, in the Mannor yard, at which our men fired, but the body being not come in, they sallyed out, and caused ours to retreate, but the body comming in, this was the successe, after ours drew into a body, and filled one end of the streete and the enemy the other, the Dragoners fying freshly, at last it pleased God to disorder them, and put them wholly to the rout, we pursued ther guards of muskets, and there is slain, mortally wounded, and taken prisoners at lest, 100. or 120. Colonell Pate slaine for certaine, also Major Bate his Major, with divers Gentlemen, as the prisoners affirm.

Also Colonell Baggot, is slaine, so affirmed, the reasons are these.

1. *A Captaine of our shot at him, at three yards distance, and verily thought hit in his belly.*

2. *The prisoners were heard to say, that he or his Major are slaine.*

3. *One of Captain Hardstaffe's Souldiers found him dead, took his gold and money out of his pocket, and letters, amongst which, one all blood, of which is an enclosed coppy.*

Amongst the prisoners taken are known to be,

4 Captaines.

1 Captain Lieutenant.

100 and odde horse.

And our men Good booty of the Slaine, being supposed to be about 40. but a great number mortally wounded, we misse not above six men, in all this, and whether slain or taken we know not. The Enemies were valiant ; Being,

Harker.

Baggot.

and Pate.

This Pate had two bullets shot into him, thrust through with a skean, and after his braines beat out with a musket, he fought as long as he could stand, we cannot hear of above two of ours slain.

Cornet John Wats shot through with a Musket, above the right brest, which I feare will prove mortall.

Cornet John Hope shot in the foot.

Captaine Barton shot with a musket into the left Brest, but his armes were so good that it did not enter.

Balat shot through the legs, also his thumb and one finger shot, and a small cut under the chin, but nothing dangerous.

Thus God is good to us blessed be his name ; the Lord preserve you, so prayeth he who is yours, to his power.

Darby, this Wednesday evening,

the last of July 1644.

The Lord Loughborough's Letter, to Collonel Baggot, found in the Pocket of one slaine, supposed to be Collonel Baggot.

Collonel Baggot.

I staid untill now in expectation to hear from Newarke, but as yet nobody is come to me. I concieve your souldiers are weary, and therefore would have them quartered this night at Burton, which they may safely do with reasonable guards. If you have any hay ready about Salters-bridg, send out your warrants for Carraiges, to fetch it to Liechfield to morrow. Write back to me what you do, so soone as you receive this; God willing I will be with you this night.

Your assured

loving friend,

J. Loughborough.

Ashby this Tuesday

morning 8. a clock.

Finis.

6
A

GLOSSARY

OF PROVINCIAL WORDS

USED IN THE

COUNTY OF ESSEX.

LONDON :

JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

MDCCCLI.

IMPRINTED BY C. B. DEMAINE,
AT HIS OFFICE, BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN.

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED.

GLOSSARY.

ACT, to behave ; to conduct.

ADRY, thirsty.

AILS, the beards of corn.

AIN'T, are not.

ARGUEFY, to prove.

ARK, clouds running into two points, thus ().

ARTNOON, afternoon.

BANGE, light rain.

BANGY, dull ; gloomy.

BAST, to flog.

BEDSTETTLE, a bedstead.

BENGY, cloudy ; overcast.

BIGGE, a pap or teat.

BILING, the whole number.

BLAB, to tell secrets.

BLARE, to cry.

BLAY, a blaze.

BOBBERY, noise ; uproar.

BOG, boast.

BOINE, a swelling from a blow.

BONKKA, very large.

BONX, to beat batter for puddings.

BRACK, a flaw or fault in anything.

BRADS, money.

BRANK, buck-wheat.

BULLIMONG, a mixture of oats, peas and vetches.

BULLS-NOON, midnight.

BUMBY, a receptacle for rubbish.

BUNTING, untidy.

BUSK, to lie in the sun.

BUSS, a kiss.

BUTH, (Birth) a situation.

CALL, occasion.

CART-RAKE, a cart-track.

CHATE, a feast ; a treat.

CHEVY, to chase ; to run after.

CHICE, a small portion.

CHOP, to flog with a whip.

CHUCK-FULL, quite full.

CHURCH-CLERK, parish-clerk.

CLAMBER, to climb.

COMMENCE, an awkward event.

COP, to throw.

COWL or COW, a tub.

CRAKE, to boast.

CRIB, to rob.

CROCK, a pot or kettle ; also to blacken with soot.

CROME, a staff with a hook at the end. A Nut-Crome
is a nut-hook.

CROME, to draw with a crome.

CROTCH-TAIL, a kite.

CUE, temper.

CUFF, to insinuate.

CULCH, rubbish.

CULL, the bull head.

CUTHER, surprise.

DAG, dew.

DALLOP, a patch of ground missed by the plough ; or
patch of corn where a dunghill has laid.

DAPSTER, an adept.

DARE, to grieve.

DENT, did not.

DIDAL, a sharp triangular spade.

DILVERED, exhausted.

DING, to throw with a sling.

DOGS, the dew.

DOKE, a small brook.

DOKE, a dint or furrow.

DOLE, a part or pittance.

DOLOURING, a mournful noise.

DONKEY, an Ass.

DOOLS or DOLES, slips of pasture.

DOVERCOURT, a great noise. (Said to have arisen from
Dovercourt being famous for its scolds.)

DREDGE, a mixture of Oats and Barley.

DUBS, money.

DUNT, to stupify.

EASLES, hot embers.

EDDER, ETHER, fence wood, (Saxon, Edder, a hedge.)

EEL-THING, St. Anthony's fire.

EKE, to divide sparingly.

EYE, to look closely.

FARED, felt ; seemed.

FEFT, to put off or dispose of wares.

FELL, to come round periodically.

FESSING, forcing or pressing a thing on one.

FILL, a field or meadow.

FIMBLE, to touch lightly.

FINNICKS, a tawdry dressing woman.

FLABBERGASTED, confused ; alarmed.

FLACKED, hung loose ; agitated by the wind.

FLECK, the soft hair of a rabbit.

FULL-STATD, said of a lease-hold estate that has three
lives on it.

FURNITADE, furniture.

GABEY, a silly fellow.

GAMMICKING, gossiping.

GAULS, void spaces in coppices.

GAWM, to look idly about.

GAYS, prints in books.

GEAZON, scarce ; difficult to procure.

GEHEZIE-CHEESE, poor cheese from which the cream
has been taken away.

GINNICK, neat ; complete.

GLARE, a staring.

GOEL or GOLE, yellow.

GOFFE, a mow of hay or corn.

GOFFLE, to eat fast.

GOLE, prominent.

GOLLS, the hands.

GRAB, to seize.

GRIFT, slate pencil.

GULLION, stomach ache.

GULCH, to fall heavily.

HAINISH, unpleasant.

HALE, an instrument to hang a pot over a fire.

HALLARBALOO, a noise or tumult.

HARVE, a haw.

HAYSEL, the hay season.

HAZLE, stiff.

HIGGLE, to bargain.

HINDER, yonder.

HOAP, helped.

HOISTER, to support.

HOPPIT, a small square field.

HOUNCES, the appendage to the collar of a cart horse
that covers his neck.

HULL, to throw.

HULK, a heavy fall.

HULKING, unweildy ; heavy.

HUNKS, a miser.

HUTCH, a chest ; a large box.

ILES, see Ails.

JAR, to scold.

JICE, a small quantity.

JINK, to try money by ringing it.

JOGGLE, a shaking.

JOUN, joined.

JUB, a slow trot.

JULK, a hard blow.

KICKSHAWS, trifles ; small cakes, &c.

KILTERS, tools.

KNACK, the right way.

LARGESS, a gift to reapers in harvest-time.

LAY BY THE WALL, said of an uninterred corpse.

LEAR, to scowl.

LEASE, a piece of ground of two or three acres.

LEAS-WAYS, at least.

LIEVE, as soon.

LIP, a basket for carrying seed.

LIST, ready.

LITHE, supple.

LOPE, to stride.

LOUT, an awkward fellow.

MAD, an earth worm.

MAG, to chatter.

MAGGOTS, whims ; fancies.

MAKE-COUNT, to intend.

MARTLEMAS-BEEF, beef dried in the chimnèy, like
bacon.

MAUTHER, a great awkward girl. (Spoken ironically.)

MAWKS, a dirty slut.

MEAD, a drink made of honey and water.

MEAG or MEAK, a pea hook.

MEALY-MOUTHED, shy ; backward.

MIZZLE, to succumb ; to yield.

MONSUS, monstrous ; great.

MORT, a great many.

MOSEY, having much soft hair about the face and neck.

MUCKINGER, a pocket-handkerchief.

MUGGY, tipsy ; half drunk.

MUTCH, half rotten straw.

MUM, silent ; secret anger.

MUMMY, mother. (A corruption of mamma.)

NAB, to take unexpectedly.

NATION, many ; great, &c.

NECKUM, SINKUM, SWANKUM, the three draughts
into which a jug of beer is divided.

NEWING, yeast or barm.

NIGG, a small piece.

NIGGLE, to dawdle.

NIPPET, a small quantity.

NONCE, designedly.

NONE-OR-BOTH, neither.

NOT, smooth or shorn (as, not sheep,) also well tilled
(as a not field.)

NOTELESS, stupified.

NUZZLE, the noise of bellows.

OAVIS, the eaves of a house.

OLD-LAND, ground that has lain long untilled and is
newly broken up.

OXLIP, a cowslip.

PADDICK, a frog or toad.

PAY, to flog.

PEAS-BOLT, peas-straw.

PEG, legs or feet.

PERISH, to injure ; to pain.

PERK, lively.

PERSAIVANCE, understanding.

PIGGATORY, great trouble.

PIPPERIDGE, the barberry tree. Pipperidges, bar-
berries.

PITCH, to load straw, &c. on a waggon with a fork.

PLUCK, courage ; spirit.

PRECIOUS, great ; extraordinary.

PUGGLE, to stir the fire.

PULK, a hole of standing water.

QUACKLED, suffocated ; choaked.

QUEER, to puzzle.

QUINNY, not quite ; not just yet.

RACKS, a kitchen fire-place.

RAP AND RAN, robbery.

RASSLE, to stir the embers in an oven with a pole.

READY, rid.

REE, a river or flood.

RELECT, a crossing of roads.

REP, reaped.

RILED, made angry. To Rile or Roile, to make angry.

RIMPLED, puckered.

ROSIL or ROSILLY-SOIL, soil between sand and clay.

RUINATED, decayed ; gone to ruins.

RUNTY, ill-humoured ; cross.

SARCE, vegetables.

SCALY, shabby ; mean.

SCAT, scared.

SCATCHPAWED, left-handed.

SCRANCH, a mark or scratch.

SCUTLED, went fast.

SEEL or SEAL, time or season. (What seel of day, i. e.
what time of day.)

SERTLE, to surprise.

SHOTE, a young hog.

SIMPSON, grounsell.

SING-SMALL, being obliged to put up with less than
expected.

SITHE, a sigh. (Scottish, sike.)

SIZZLE, to burn.

SLIVER, a splinter of wood.

SLUD, mire.

SLUMP, to fall in the dirt.

SMART, to undergo ; to cause pain.

SMIE, a small fish, said to turn to water if kept long.

SNACE, the snuff of a candle.

SPALT, brittle.

SPANK, to strike with the open hand.

SQUIGGLE, to shake about.

SQUOLSH, the sound caused by the fall of soft heavy
bodies.

SQUOLK, a draught.

STROKE, a game ; a proceeding.

STULL, a great piece of bread.

SWABBLE, to quarrel.

SWACK, to hit violently.

TACKES, to repair apparel.

TAKE-UP, spoken of the weather after continued rain.

TETCHY, cross ; peevish.

TEUK, the redshank.*

TEW, to be actively employed.

TEWLY, in ill health.

THEAVE, an ewe of the first year.

THRAP, a crowd.

THUSSINS, in this way.

TITS, light showy horses.

TOAD-IN-HOLE, a small piece of meat baked in a
pudding.

TOTTLE, to walk unsteadily.

TO-YEAR, the present year.

TRAPE, to saunter.

TRAPES, to trail in the dirt.

TRUCK, rubbish.

TUB, the top of a malt-kiln.

UPSET, an obstruction.

VESSEL, a pail or bucket.

WANT, a cross road.

WAPE, pale.

WARSLEY, not much.

WASTE, to abate.

WEM, a small note or blemish.

WHOP, a severe blow.

WINNICK, a suppressed cry.

WOODSERE, decayed or hollow pollard, also the season
for felling wood.

YARD, a garden.



A

G L O S S A R Y

OF PROVINCIAL WORDS

USED IN

GLOUCESTERSHIRE,

WITH PROVERBS CURRENT IN THAT COUNTY.

L O N D O N :

JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

MDCCCLI.

IMPRINTED BY C. B. DEMAINE,
AT HIS OFFICE, BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN,

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED,

GLOSSARY.

ABATY, to abate.

ABBEN, to have.

ANCHOR (of a buckle), the chape.

ANEŌUST, nearly the same.

AOY, high.

ATTERN, illnatured ; cruel.

BAD, to take the husks from walnuts.

BAN-NUT-TREE, a walnut tree.

BEEST, or BEESTLINGS, milk immediately after the
cow has calved.

BLATCHY, black or dirty.

BLUE-ISAAC, the hedge-sparrow.

BOLT, to truss straw. A Bolting is a truss of straw.

BRAIDS, a wicker guard to protect young trees.

BREEDS, the brims of a hat.

BROWN-CROPS, pulse as beans, tares, &c.

BUSHETING, shooting at the roots.

BUTTER-LEAVES, the leaves of the *atriplex hortensis*.

(So called from being placed under butter going to market.)

CALF-STAGES, places for holding calves.

CANKER, a fungus resembling a mushroom.

CHATTOCHS, refuse wood left in making faggots.

CHILVER, the mutton of a maiden sheep.

CLAMMED, choaked up.

CLINKERS, impressions of a horse's feet.

COLLEY, the soot from a kettle.

COLT, a boy articled to a clothier for three or four years.

COLT-IN, to fall in as the surface of a pit or quarry.

COMB, the window stool of a casement.

COOK, to throw.

COUCH, the roots of grass, collected by the harrow in pasture fields.

CRINCH, a small bit.

CRINCHLING, a small apple.

CROOK-LUG, a tool for pulling dead branches from trees.

CUB, a crib for cattle.

CULB, a small fish with a large head.

DABBIT, a small quantity.

DADDOCK, rotten wood.

DARRIKY, rotten.

DAWKES, a slattern.

DELLFIN, a low place, covered with underwood.

DILL, two seeded tare.

DINCH-PICK, a three pronged fork for loading dung.

DISGRUNTLED, discomposed.

DOCITY, docility ; quick comprehension.

DOFF, put off.

DOMEL, stupid.

DON, put on.

DOUT, to put out.

DOYLE, to squint.

DREAM-HOLES, holes left in buildings to admit light.

DRIFT, road-sand.

DUBB, to raise the nap of cloth.

DULKIN, a dell.

DUMBMULL, a stupid fellow.

DUNNY, dull ; stupid.

DYE-HOUSE, a dairy.

DYSHEIGHTEN, to disparage ; to disgrace

ELBOWS, the shoulder points of cattle.

ENUNTY, directly opposite.

EVERS, drop stiles, lifted up to pass through.

EVERY YEAR'S LAND, land bearing crops every year.

EYE-GRASS, old pasture land.

FAINTY, languid.

FALLOW-FIELD, a common.

FELLET, a portion of wood cut annually in a forest.

FERN-OWL, the goat-sucker.

FLAT, a hollow in a field.

FLISK, a brush to remove cob-webs.

FLOP-JACK, a small pasty.

FLUTTER, a litter.

FODGE, a small bundle.

FOUSTY, thirsty.

FREM, fresh ; plump.

FROOM, strong ; healthy.

FURZE-MAN-PIG, a hedgehog.

GACH, children's filth or dirt.

GAKIN, a simpleton.

GALLIER, to fight.

GALLIGANTUS, a large animal.

GALLY-TRAP, an unbecoming ornament. (As head-dress ; jewelry, &c.)

GAPESNATCH, a fool.

GAWN-PAIL, a pail with the handle on one side.

GLUM, a transient flash.

GONY, a great goose.

GOOSE-MAN CHICK, a gosling.

GREEN-LAND, pasture or meadow land.

GRIZBITE, to gnash or grind the teeth.

GROUND, an inclosure of grass-land, out of the reach of floods.

GUSS-WEB, a woven girdle.

HACKLES, singlets of beans.

HAIN, to shut up grass land from stock.

HAIREVE, the herb cleaver.

HAM, a stinted pasture for cows.

HAM-FLEETS, a pair of buskins.

HAUL, to carry anything on a cart or waggon.

HECKTH, the highest.

HEDGE-SPECKS, hips.

HEEL, to upset a bucket.

HELM, to separate the ears of wheat from the straw.

HELVE, a pitcher.

HOCKET, a large lump.

HOLY-WAKE, a bon-fire.

HOPPING-MAD, violent anger.

HORROCKS, a stout woman.

HOVE, swollen.

HOX, to scrape the heels and knock the ancles in
walking.

HUFF, light paste for enclosing fruit or meat while
stewing.

INWARDS, the entrails, &c.

JACK-LAG-KNIFE, a clasp knife.

JADDER, a stone cutter.

JOBBEL, a small quantity.

JUNK, a favorite or singular dish.

KITE, to strike.

KNACKER, a nick-name for a collier's horse.

KNAP, a rising ground.

LAGGER, a narrow piece of ground.

LAND-DRAKE, the land-rail.

LAND-MEND, levelling ground after wheat has been
sown.

LANDAN, LANTAN, RANTAN, scouring or correcting
thoroughly.

LEAPING-BLOCK, a horse-block.

LEASES, corbel stone.

LEASING, picking up corn left by reapers.

LEAVANCE, dough set for fermentation.

LINCH, a hamlet on the side of a hill.

LIPPING-TIME, a wet season.

LIQUOR, to oil.

LODE, a ford ; also a leaning wall.

LUGG, a pole or measure ; a long rod.

LUGGER, a strip of ground.

LUTTER, to scatter.

MAUNDER, a beggar.

MAUNDY, abusive ; saucy.

MAUR, MORE, a root.

MAZZARDS, black cherries.

MEER, a ridge of ground in a common field dividing
different properties.

MIFFY, a nick-name for the devil.

MINTS, mites.

MIRKSHUT, twilight.

MOITHERED, tired out.

MOLESHAG, a caterpillar.

MOOCH, to play the truant.

MOP, a fair for hiring servants ; also, a napkin.

MORED, rooted. (See Maur.)

MOREING-AXE, an axe for grubbing up trees.

MOSEY, mealy. (As a mosey potatoe.)

MOUNDS, field fences of every kind.

MOYTHERD, confounded ; tired.

MUCK-SHUT, the evening dusk.

MULLOCK, a heap of rubbish.

MUMP, a great piece of knotty wood ; a root.

NALE, an ale house.

NARLE, a hard swelling on the neck, proceeding from cold.

NAST, foulness ; weeds in a fallow.

NEGLECTION, neglect.

NEWST, much. (Newst of a Newstness, i. e. much of a muchness.)

NOBBY-COLT, a young colt.

NOT, a game with a ball and bats.

OLD-LAND, new ploughed land that has been long untilled.

ONTI-TUMP, a mole hill. (See Wanti-tump.)

OVERANENT, opposite to.

OXEY, of mature age.

PAIL-STAKE, a stake with branches fixed in a dairy yard to hang pails on.

PEAL, to pour out a liquid.

PEASIPOUSE, a crop of peas and beans grown together.

PEW, the udder of a cow.

PICK, a pitchfork.

PIDDLE, to do any light work.

PIKE, a turnpike.

PITCHING, precipitation. (Chemical.)

PLUNT, a walking stick with a large knob.

PLUM, the swelling of wood from damp.

POKE-PUDDING, the long tailed titmouse.

POLTING-LUG, a long rod for beating apples, &c., off the trees.

POOR-WRETCH, a term of endearment.

PORE, to supply plentifully.

POTCH, to push suddenly.

POUND, to beat or knock.

POVEY, an owl.

QUAMP, still; quiet.

QUAR, a quarry.

QUICE, a wood-pigeon.

QUINET, a wedge.

QUILT, to swallow.

QUOP or QUAP, to throb.

RANDAN, noise ; uproar.

RANTAN, to beat severely.

RASHER, a box on the ear.

REACKED, to judge of ; to guess.

RIM, to remove.

RIZZLE, to creep.

ROOT, a rut.

ROOVE, to dry meat in the chimney.

ROUST, to rouse or disturb.

RUNNING, rennet.

RYE-MOUSE, a bat.

SALLIS, hog's-lard.

SCRAGGY, rough ; shaggy.

SCATE, to have a looseness of the bowels.

SCORE, the core of an apple.

SCOTE, a dragstaff.

SCRIGGINS, apples left on a tree after the ingathering.

SEGS, SEDGE ; rushes.

SETTING-PIN, a dibble.

SHAG, to steal away.

SHAMNEL, a masculine woman.

SHARD, a gap or notch.

SHEER, sharp. (Applied to the atmosphere.)

SHEPPECK, a fork for lifting hay.

SHIDE, a piece split off.

SHROODING, trimming or lopping trees.

SHUPPICK, a hay-fork.

SIDA, vegetables that boil soft.

SLANY, a slattern.

SLICE, a fire shovel.

SLIER, to look slily with an evil purpose.

SNACK or SPUNK, a dried fungus, used as tinder.

SNISH, snuff.

SNOUP, a blow on the head.

SPRUNNY, a male sweetheart.

STACK, stone steps outside a building.

STALKING, wet and miry.

STARKY, dried ; shrivelled up.

STEERISH, young.

STOCK-MILL, a fulling mill.

STOWLES, the trunks of trees, grubbed up and left.

SUMMER-FOLDS, freckles.

TAIL-ENDS, unsaleable corn kept by farmers for home use.

TID, lively ; sprightly.

TITE, a fountain of water.

TOG, to go ; to jog along.

TOG-BELLIED, very stout.

TOMRIG, a tomboy.

TORT or TOTE, large ; fat.

TUCKING, a bag to carry beans in when setting them.

TUSH, the wing of a plough-share.

TWO-MEAL-CHEESE, cheese made of equal portions of
new and old milk.

TWYVALLY, to puzzle.

UP-BLOCK, a horse block.

VAN, a machine for winnowing corn.

VEERING, a furrow.

VELL, a calf's stomach.

VESE, to run up and down.

WAIN, an ox-cart without side rails. Wain-house, a
waggon house.

WANTI-TUMP, a mole-hill.

WAPPERED, fatigued or restless. (Spoken of a sick
person.)

WENCHIN, a girl.

WENTS, the teasels or fuller's thistles when worn out.

WHENNYMEGS, trinkets.

WHINNELL, to whine.

WHITE-CROPS, corn the straw of which is white.

WICKER, a method of castrating a ram.

WINCHWELL, a deep well, or a well without a bottom.

WINNYED, frightened.

WITHY, a willow tree.

YEMMELL, aftermath.

YOLT, a newt, or eft.

ZATE, soft.

ZOO-ZOO, a wood pigeon.

PROVERBS.

You are a man of Dursley : (i. e. one who breaks his word.)

It is long in coming as Cotswold Barley. (Applied to things slow though sure ; the corn on the wolds being exposed to the winds is backward at first, but afterwards overtakes the most forward in the county.)

He looks as if he lived on Tewkesbury mustard. (Spoken of such as have a sad or severe countenance.)

As sure as God's in Gloucestershire. (From the number of abbeys in the county.)

Saving must equal having. (A proverb of Berkely meaning that both ends must meet.)

Vide Fosbroke's Gloucestershire, vol. 1.



8
A

G L O S S A R Y
OF PROVINCIAL WORDS
USED IN THE
COUNTY OF DORSET.

L O N D O N:
JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

MDCCCLI.

IMPRINTED BY C. B. DEMAINE,
AT HIS OFFICE, BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN.

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED.

GLOSSARY.

AGOO, since.

ALASSN, lest.

A-PISTY-POLL, carrying a child on the shoulders.

ARNARY-CHEESE, cheese made of skimmed milk.

ASH-CANDLES, the seed pod of the ash tree.

BACKSUNDED, shady.

BIACON-WEED, the plant goosefoot.

BLIAKE, a piece of wood with holes for the soles of a
hurdle while the maker wreathes it.

BLIT, blighty.

BLOME-DOWN, clumsy.

BOSSY-CALF, a spoilt child.

BRAID, to net.

BRALER, a bundle of straw.

BRANTEN, courageous.

BRIM-SAND, sea-sand.

BROODY, sullen ; cross.

BRUFF, brittle.

BUNNED, shrunk.

BUR, a rabbit burrow.

BYZANT, a besom.

CAMMICK, the plant rest harrow.

CHADAN, the inwards of a calf.

CHANKER, a chink.

CHASE AND RE-CHASE, to drive sheep at particular times from one pasture to another.

CHILL, a cold.

CHIMP, a young shoot.

CHINBOWDASH, the tie of the cravat.

CHUCKS, pinched grains in the husk.

CLEDEN, goose grass.

CLITPOLL, a curly head.

COME, ripe.

DAG, a projecting stump on a branch.

DIB, the cramp-bone.

DIP, salt.

DOCKSPITTER, a tool for taking up docks.

DORCHESTER, as big as a Dorchester butt; i. e. very fat.

DOWNDAISHOUS, audacious.

DRIMBLE, to loiter.

EE-GRASS, aftermath.

ELEMEN, made of elm.

EVEMEN, evening.

FIAZEN, faces.

FLITTERING, showery; sleety.

GAITING, frolicsome.

GIDDYGANDER, the orchis.

GILCUP, the buttercup.

GLEAN, to sneer.

GRAB-STOCK, a young crab tree.

GREYGOLE, the bluebell.

HALE, to pour out.

HALTER-PATH, a bridle way.

HARDLE, to entangle.

HEAVE, to supplant.

HEEL, the crust of bread or rind of cheese.

HIDY-BUCK, the game of hide and seek.

HIESSEN, to forbode evil.

HOILS, the beards of barley.

HOMBLE, a duck.

HORVE, to be anxious.

HOWSHE, move on. (Generally addressed to swine.)

KID, a pea pod.

KINKER, an icicle.

KINKLINGS, periwinkles.

KILPAT, grease clogged in wheel stocks.

LAG-WOOD, the large sticks from the head of an oak.

LEAT, to pour.

LENCE, a loan.

LINCH, a spot of raised ground.

LOPPING, lame.

LOWSEN, to listen.

MALE, the plant dandelion.

MAMPUS, a great number.

MOCK, a root or stump ; a large stick.

NATURAL, quite.

NIPPY, hungry.

NIRRUP, a donkey.

NITCH, neat.

NOGGER-HEAD, a blockhead.

PANSHARD, a fragment of a broken pan.

PASE, to ooze out.

PEEKED, thin.

PINKING, poorly ; slightly indisposed.

PINSWEAL, a boil.

PLAIN, middling.

PLANCHED, boarded.

PLY, to bend ; to consent.

PONTED, tainted ; stale.

POPE, a term of contempt.

PRAISE, to express pain.

PUR, a boy ; a male lamb.

QUAT, to squat down.

RAFT, to irritate.

RANTIPIKE, an ass.

RAYEN-SIEVE, a seive for cleaning clover.

RIGGED, musty ; stale ; sour.

RUFFET, furze.

SAAG, urine.

SAM-SODDEN, sodden or coddled. (Applied to underdone meat.)

SATE, soft.

SATE-POLL, a foolish fellow.

SCALE, to change.

SCOPE-LAW, a space given to one running a race.

SCRAGGLE, to scramble.

SCRANS, refuse ; scraps.

SCREED, avoided.

SCROFF, refuse of wood.

SCUTE, a present ; a reward.

SHALLIGO, scanty. (Applied to dress.)

SHANDY, shabby ; untidy.

SHATTER, to scatter ; to throw about.

SHEEP-SLITE, sheep's pasture or walk.

SHEESENS, hers.

SHROCROP, the shrew mouse.

SHUCK, a call to pigs.

SHUT, to agree.

SKANEY, long ; lankey.

SKILTY-BOOTS, half boots.

SLAM, the side.

SLENT, to tear ; to rend.

SLICE, a fire-pan for wood fires.

SLOPED, decayed with damp. (Applied to fruit or vegetables.)

SMARRY, a shift.

SNABBLE, to devour ; to eat greedily.

SNAPY, wet ; marshy.

SNORTER, the wheatear.

SNOUT, to snub.

SPRIG, to turn off short.

SPUR-GALLY, extremely poor.

SPURN, an evil spirit.

SQUIDLETS, diminutive pieces.

STARK, to walk leisurely.

STEAN, a large box of stones for pressing cheese.

STRAMOTE, a stalk of grass.

TAFFLED, entangled.

TAIT, to play at see-saw.

TAKE, a sudden illness.

TARDLE, to entangle.

TAWER, aftergrass.

TEARY, weak and thin. (Applied to plants.)

TOLL-BOY, cheap goods.

TWILADE, to load, unlade the load, then return for a second and take up the first load. (This is done on hilly or broken ground.)

WHIVEL, to hover.

WHOOPER, to shout.

WRING, to trouble.

YOT, to unite closely.

TRIAL
OF
JENNET PRESTON, OF GISBORNE, IN CRAVEN,
AT THE
YORK ASSIZES,
JULY, 1612;
FOR PRACTISING DEVILISH AND WICKED ARTS CALLED
WITCHCRAFT.

*Reprinted from the original edition ; printed at the end
of "The Wonderful Discovery of Witches in the Countie
of Lancaster," 4to., 1612.*



L O N D O N :
JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.
—
MDCCCLI.

IMPRINTED BY C. B. DEMAINE,
AT HIS OFFICE, BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN,

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED,

THE
ARRAIGNMENT

AND TRIALL OF
JENNET PRESTON, OF

GISBORNE IN CRAVEN,
In the County of Yorke.

At the Assizes and General Goale
Delivery holden in the Castle of Yorke.

In the Countie of Yorke; the xxij. day of
July last past, *Anno Regni Regis JACOBI*
Angliæ, &c., Decimo, and Scotiæ
quadragessimo quinto

BEFORE

Sir JAMES ALTHAM Knight, one
Of the Barons of his Majesties Court of Exchequer ;
And SIR EDWARD BROMLEY Knight another of
The Barons of his Majesties Court of Exchequer ;
His Majesties Justices of Assize, Oyer and Terminer
And General Goale Deliverie, in the Circuit
of the North Parts.

LONDON :

PRINTED BY W. HANSBY FOR JOHN BARNES and
are to be sold at his Shoppe neere Hol-
borne Conduit 1612.

ARRAIGNMENT

AND TRIALL OF JENNET PRESTON,

*Of Gisborne, in Craven, in the Countie of Yorke, at
the Assizes and General Gaole Delivery, holden at the
Castle of Yorke, in the Countie of Yorke,*

the seven and

*twentieth day of July last past, Anno Regni Regis Ja-
cobi, Angliæ &c. Decimo & Scotiæ xlvj.*

Jennet Preston.

Many have undertaken to write great discourses of Witches and many more dispute and speake of them. And it were not much if as many wrote of them as could write at al, to set forth to the world the particular Rites and Secrets of their unlawful Artes, with their infinite and wonderfull practises which many men little feare till they seaze upon them. As by this late wonderfull discoverie of Witches in the Countie of Lancaster may appeare, wherein I find such apparant matter to satisfie the world, how dangerous and malicious a Witch this *Jennet Preston* was, How unfit to live, having once so great mercie extended to her: And againe to revive her practises,

and returne to her former course of life ; that I thinke it necessary not to let the memorie of her life and death die with her ; But to place her next to her fellowes and to set forth the Arraignement Triall and Conviction of her, with her offences for which she was condemned and executed.

And although shee died for her offence before the rest, I yet can afford her no better place than in the end of this Booke in respect the proceedings was in another Countie ;

You that were husband to this *Jennet Preston* ; her friends and kinsfolkes, who have not beene sparing to devise so scandalous a slander out of the malice of your hearts, as that she was maliciously prosecuted by Master *Lister* and others ; Her life unjustly taken away by practise ; and that (even at the Gallows where she died impenitent and void of all feare or grace) she died an innocent woman, because she would confesse nothing : You I say may not hold it strange, though at this time, being not only moved in conscience, but directed, for example sake, with that which I have to report of her, I suffer you not to wander any further ; but with this short discourse oppose your idle conceipts able to seduce others : And by charmes of imputations and slander, laid upon the Justice of the Land, to clear her that was justly condemned and executed for her offence ; That this *Jennet Preston* was for many yeares well thought of and esteemed by Master *Lister* who afterwards died for it Had accesse

to his house, kind respect and entertainment; nothing denied her she stood in need of. Which of you that dwelleth near them in Craven but can and will witnesse it? which might have encouraged a woman of any good condition to have run a better course.

The favour and goodnesse of this Gentleman Master *Lister* now living, at his first entrance after the death of his Father extended towards her, and the reliefe she had at all times, with many other favours that succeeded from time to time, are so palpable and evident to all men as no man can denie them. These were sufficient motives to have perswaded her from the murder of so good a friend.

But such was her execrable Ingratitude, as even this grace and goodnesse was the cause of his miserable and untimely death. And even in the beginning of his greatest favours extended to her, began shee to work this mischief, according to the course of all Witches.

This *Jennet Preston*, whose arraignment and Triall, with the particular evidence against her I am now to set forth unto you, one that lived at Gisborne in Craven, in the Countie of Yorke, neare Master *Lister* of Westbie, against whom she practised such mischief; for having cut off *Thomas Lister* Esquire, father to this Gentleman now living, she revenged herself upon his sonne; who in short time received great losse in his goods and Cattel by her meanes.

These things in time did beget suspicion, and at the

Assizes and Generall Gaole delivery holden at the Castle of Yorke in Lent last past, before my Lord *Bromley*, shee was indicted and arraigned for the murder of a child of one *Dodg-sonnes*, but by the favour and mercifull consideration of the Jurie thereof acquitted.

But the favour and mercie was no sooner extended towards her, and shee set at libertie, But shee began to practise the utter ruine and overthrow of the name and blood of this Gentleman.

And the better to execute her mischief and wicked intent, within foure dayes after her deliverance out of the Castle at Yorke, went to the great Assembly of Witches at *Malking Tower* upon Good-Friday last : to pray aide and helpe, for the murder of Master *Lister*, in respect he had prosecuted against her at the same assizes.

Which it pleased God in his mercie to discover, and in the end, howsoever he had blinded her, as he did the King of *Ægypt* and his instruments, for the brighter evidence of his own powerfull glory ; Yet by a Judicial course and triall of the Law, cut her off, and so delivered his people from the danger of her Devilish and wicked practises : which you shall heare against her, at her, arraignment and Triall, which I shall now set forth to you in order as it was performed, with the wonderfull signes and tokens of God, to satisfie the Jurie to find her guiltie of this bloudie murther, committed foure yeares since.

Indictment.

This *Jennet Preston* being prisoner in the Castle at Yorke, and indicted, for that shee feloniously had practised, used, and exercised divers wicked and devilish arts, called Witchcrafts, Inchantments, Charmes, and Sorceries, in and upon one *Thomas Lister* of Westby in Craven, in the Countie of Yorke Esquire, And by force of the same witchcraft feloniously the said *Thomas Lister* had killed, *Contra Pacem* &c, being at the Barre, was arraigned.

To this Indictment upon her Arraignment, shee pleaded not guiltie, and for the triall of her life put herselfe upon God and her Country.

Whereupon my Lord *Altham* commanded Master Sherriffe of the Countie of Yorke, in open Court to return a Jurie of sufficient Gentlemen of understanding, to passe betweene our Sovereigne Lord the Kings Majestie and her, and others the prisoners, upon their lives and deaths; who were afterwards sworne, according to the forme and order of the Court, the prisoner being admitted to her lawfull challenge.

Which being done, and the Prisoner at the Barre to receive her Triall, Master *Heyber*, one of his Majesties Justices of the Peace in the same Countie, having taken great paines in the proceedings against her; and being best instructed of any man of all the particular points of evidence against her, humbly prayed, the witnesses hereafter following might be examined against her, and the

several Examinations, taken before Master *Nowel*, and certified, might openly be published against her ; which hereafter follow in order, *viz.*

*The Evidence for the Kings Majestie
Against Jennet Preston, Prisoner at the Barre.*

Hereupon were diverse Examinations taken and read openly against her, to induce and satisfie the Gentlemen of the Jurie of Life and Death, to find she was a Witch ; and many other circumstances for the death of M *Lister*. In the end *Anne Robinson* and others were both examined, who upon their Oaths declared against her, That M *Lister* lying in great extremitie, upon his death-bedde, cried out unto them that stood about him ; that *Jennet Preston* was in the House, look where she is, take holde of her ; for Gods sake shut the doors, and take her, shee cannot escape away. Look about for her, and lay hold of her, for she is in the house : and so cried very often in his great paines, to them that came to visit him during his sicknesse.

Anne Robinson, and Thomas Lister

Being examined further, they both gave this in evidence against her, that when Master *Lister* lay upon his death-bedde, hee cried out in great extremitie ; *Jennet Preston* lays heavy upon me, *Preston's* wife lays heavy upon me ; helpe me, helpe me : and so departed, crying out against her.

These, with many other witnesses, were further ex-

amined, and deposed, That *Jennet Preston*, the Prisoner at the Barre, being brought to M. *Lister* after he was dead, and layed out to be wound up in his winding-sheet, the said *Jennet Preston* comming to touch the dead corpse, they bled fresh blood presently, in the presence of all that were then present : which hath ever been held a great argument to induce a Jurie to hold him guiltie that shall be accused of murther, and hath seldome or never, fayled in the Tryall.

But these were not alone ; for this wicked and bloud-thirstie Witch was no sooner delivered at the Assizes holden at Yorke in Lent last past, being indicted, arraigned and by the favour and mercie of the Jurie found not guiltie, for the Murther of a Child by Witchcraft ; but upon the Friday following, being Good-Friday, shee rode in hast to the great meeting at *Malking-Tower*, and there prayed aide for the murther of M. *Thomas Lister* : as at large shall appeare, by the severall Examinations hereafter following ; sent to these assizes from Master *Nowel* and others his Majesties Justices of the Peace in the Countie of Lancaster, to be given in Evidence against her, upon her Triall, viz.

The Examination and Evidence of JAMES DEVICE, of the Forrest of Pendle, in the Countie of Lancaster, Labourer, taken at the House of JAMES WILSEY, of the Forrest of Pendle in the Countie of Lancaster, the seven and twentieth day of Aprill, Anno. Reg. Regis

JACOBI Angliæ, &c Decimo ac Scotiæ quadragesimo quinto.

Before

ROGER NOWEL and NICHOLAS BANESTER, *Esquires,*
two of his Majesties Justices of the Peace within the
Countie of Lancaster, viz.

This Examinee saith, That upon Good-Friday last about twelve of the clock in the day time, there dined in this Examinees said mothers house a number of persons, whereof three were men, with this Examinee, and the rest women; and that they met there for these three causes following (as this Examinees said Mother told this Examinee): First was for the naming of the Spirit, which *Alizon Device*, now Prisoner at Lancaster, had, but did not name him, because shee was not there. The second cause was for the deliverie of his said Grand-mother, this Examinees said sister *Alizon*, the said *Anne Chattox*, and her daughter *Redferne*, killing the Gaoler at Lancaster; and before the next Assizes to blow up the Castle there; to that end the aforesaid Prisoners might by that means make an escape and get away. All which this Examinee then heard them conferre of. And the third cause was, for that there was a woman dwelling in Gisborne Parish, who came into this Examinees said Grand-mothers house, who there came; and craved assistance of the rest of them that were then there, for the killing of Master *Lister* of Westby; because, as she then

said, he had borne malice unto her, and had thought to have her put away at the late Assizes at Yorke; but could not. And then this Examinat heard the woman say, that her power was not strong enough to doe it her selfe, being now lesse than before-time it had beene.

And he also further saith, That the said *Prestons* wife had a Spirit with her like unto a white Foale, with a blacke-spot on the forehead. And further, this Examinat saith, that since the said meeting, as aforesaid, this Examinat hath beene brought to the wife of one *Preston* in Gisburne Parish aforesaid, by *Henry Hargreives* of Goldshey, to see whether shee was the woman that came among the said Witches, on the saide last Good-Friday, to crave their aide and assistance for killing the saide Master *Lister*: and having had full view of her; hee this Examine confesseth, That shee was the selfe-same woman which came among the said Witches on the said last Good-Friday, for their aide for the killing of the said Master *Lister*; and that brought the Spirit with her, in the shape of a white Foale, as aforesaid.

And this Examine further saith, That all the said Witches went out of the said house in their own shapes and likenesses, and they all, by that they were forth of the doores, were gotten on horse-backe like unto Foales, some of one colour, some of another, and *Prestons* wife was the last; and when she got on horse-backe, they all presently vanished out of this Examines sight: and

before their said parting away, they all appointed to meete at the said *Prestons* wifes house that day twelve-month; at which time the said *Prestons* wife promised to make them a great feast; and if they had occasion to meete in the meane time, then should warning be given that they all should meete upon Romles-moore. And this Examine further saith, That at the said feast at Malking Tower, this Examine heard all give their consents to put the said Master *Thomas Lister* of Westby to death: and after Master *Lister* should be made away by witchcraft, then all the said Witches gave their consents to joyne altogether to hancke Master *Leonard Lister*, when he should come to dwell at the Sowgill, and so put him to death.

The Examination of HENRIE HARGREIVES of Goldshey-booth, in the Forrest of Pendle, in the Countie of Lancaster Yoeman, taken the fifth day of May, Anno Reg. Regis Jacobi Angliæ, &c. Decimo, ac Scociæ quadragesimo quinto.

Before

ROGER NOWEL, NICHOLAS BANNESTER and ROBERT HOLDEN, Esquires; *three of his Majesties Justices of the Peace within the said Countie.*

This Examinat upon his Oath saith, That *Anne Whittle*, alias *Chattox*, confessed unto him, that she knoweth one *Preston's* wife neere Gisburne, and that the said *Prestons* wife should have beene at the said feast, upon

the said Good-Friday, and that she was an ill woman, and had done Master *Lister* of Westby, great hurt.

The Examination of ELIZABETH DEVICE mother of JAMES DEVICE, taken before ROGER NOWEL and NICHOLAS BANESTER, Esquires, the day and yeere aforesaid, viz.

The said *Elizabeth Device* upon her Examination confesseth, That upon Good-Friday last, there dined at this Examinatees house, which shee hath said are Witches, and doth verily thinke them to be Witches; and their names are those whom *James Device* hath formerly spoken of to be there.

She also confesseth in all things touching the killing of Master *Lister* of Westby, as the said *James Device* hath before confessed.

And the said *Elizabeth Device* also further saith, That at the said meeting at Malking-Tower, as aforesaid, the said *Katharine Hewyt* and *John Bulcock*, with all the rest then there, gave their consents, with the said *Prestons* wife, for the killing of the said Master *Lister*. And for the killing of the said Master *Leonard Lister*, she this Examinee saith in all things, as the said *James Device* hath before confessed in his Examination.

The Examination of JENNET DEVICE, daughter of ELIZABETH late wife of JOHN DEVICE, of the Forrest of Pendle, in the Countie of Lancaster, about the age of

nine yeares or thereabouts, taken the day and yeares above said :

Before

ROGER NOWEL *and* NICHOLAS BANESTER, *Esquires,*
two of his Majesties Justices of the Peace in the Countie of Lancaster.

The said Examinee upon her examination saith, that upon Good-Friday last there were about twenty persons, whereof only two were men, to this Examinatees remembrance, at her said Grand-mothers house, called Malking-Tower aforesaid, about twelve of the clocke : all which persons, this Examinats said Mother told her were Witches, and that she knoweth the names of divers of the said Witches.

After all these Examinations, Confessions, and Evidence, delivered in open Court against her, his Lordship commanded the Jurie to observe the particular circumstances, first, Master *Lister* in his extremitie, to complaine hee saw her, and requested them that were by him to lay hold on her.

After he cried out, shee lay heavie upon him even at the time of his death.

But the conclusion is of more consequence than all the rest, that *Jennet Preston* being brought to the dead corps, they bled freshly, And after her deliverence in Lent, it was proved she rode upon a white Foal, and was present in the great assembly at Malkin-Tower with the Witches,

to intreate and pray for aide of them, to kill Master *List-ter*, now living, for that he had prosecuted against her.

And against these people you may not expect such direct evidence, since all their workes are the workes of darknesse, no witnesses are present to accuse them, therefore I pray God direct your consciences.

After the Gentlemen of the Jurie of Life and Death had spent the most part of the day, in consideration of the evidence against her, they returned into Court and delivered up their Verdict of Life and Death.

The Verdict of Life and Death.

Who found *Jennet Preston* guiltie of the fellonie and murder by Witch-craft of *Thomas Lister*, Esquire; contayned in the Indictment against her, &c.

Afterwards, according to the course and order of the Lawes, his Lordship pronounced Judgement against her to bee hanged for her offence.

And so the Court arose.

Here was the wonderful discoverie of this *Jennet Preston*, who for so many yeares had lived at Gisburn in Craven, neare Master *Lister* : one thing more I shall add to all these Examinations, and Evidence of witnesses, which I saw, and was present in the Court at Lancaster, when it was done at the Assizes holden in August following.

My Lord *Bromley* being very suspicious of the accusation of *Jennet Device*, the little wench, commanded her to look upon the prisoners, that were present, and declare

which of them were present at *Malkin-Tower*, at the great assembly of Witches on Good-Friday last: shee looked upon and tooke many by the handes, and accused them to be there, and when shee had accused all that were there present, shee told his Lordship there was a woman that came out of Craven that was amongst the Witches at that feast, but shee saw her not among the Prisoners at the Barre.

What a singular note was this of a Child, amongst many to misse her, that before that time was hanged for her offence, which shee would never confesse or declare at her death? here was present old *Preston* her husband, who then cried out and went away: being fully satisfied his wife had Justice, and was worthie of death.

To conclude then this present discourse, I heartilie desire you, my loving friends and Countrie-men, for whose particular instructions this is added to the former of the wonderfull discoverie of Witches in the Countie of Lancaster: And for whose particular satisfaction this is published; Awake in time, and suffer not yourselves to be thus assaulted.

Consider how barbarously this Gentleman hath been dealt withal; and especially you that hereafter shall passe upon any Juries of Life and Death; let not your connivence, or rather foolish pittie, spare such as these, to exequite farther mischief.

Remember that shee was no sooner set at libertie, but

shee plotted the ruine and overthrow of this Gentleman, and his whole Familie.

Expect not, as this reverend and learned Judge saith, such apparent prooffe against them, as against others, since all their workes, are the workes of darknesse : and unlesse it please Almightye God to raise witnesses to accuse them, who is able to condemne them ?

Forget not the bloud that cries out unto God for revenge, bring it not upon your own heads.

Neither do I urge this any further, then with this, that I would alwaies entreat you to remember, that it is as great a crime (as *Soloman* sayth, *Prov.* 17.) to condemne the innocent, as to let the guiltie escape free.

Looke not upon things strangely alledged, but judiciously consider what is proved against them.

And that as well all you that were witnesses, present at the Arraignment and Triall of her, as all other strangers, to whom this discourse shall come, may take example by this Gentleman to prosecute these Hellish Furies to their end : labor to root them out of the Commonwealth, for the Common good of your Countrey. The greatest mercie extended to them is soone forgotten.

God graunt us the long and prosperous continuance of these Honourable and Reverend Judges, under whose government we live in these North parts : for we may say, that God Almightye hath singled them out, and set them on his seat, for the Defence of Justice.

And for this great deliverance, let us pray to God Almighty, that the memorie of these worthie Judges may bee blessed to all posterities.



THE PRAISE
OF
ST. DAVID'S DAY.

SHEWING THE REASON WHY THE WELCHMEN HONOUR
THE LEEKE ON THAT DAY.

*Reprinted from an early Black-letter Broadside in
the British Museum.*



L O N D O N :
JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

MDCCCLI.

IMPRINTED BY C. B. DEMAINE,
AT HIS OFFICE, BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN.

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED.

THE PRAISE OF ST. DAVID'S DAY.

Who list to reade the deeds
by valiant Welch-men done,
Shall find them worthy men of Armes,
as breathes beneath the sunne :
They are of valiant hearts,
of nature kind and meeke,
An honour on St. David's day,
it is to wear a Leeke.

The Welch most ancient is
of this our famous land,
Who were the first that conquered it,
by force and warlike hand.
From Troy stout Brute did come,
this kingdome for to seeke ;
Which was possessed by savage men,
then honoured be the Leeke.

He having won the same,
 and put them to the sword :
 Of Brute did Britaine first take name;
 as Chronicles record.
 The Welch true Brittaines are,
 whose swords in blood did reeke,
 Of Pagan men being heathenish,
 then honoured be the Leeke.

And now if you would know,
 why they the Leeke do weare,
 In honour of St. David's day,
 it plainly shall appeare.
 Upon St. David's day,
 and first of March that weeke,
 The Welch-men with their foes did joyne,
 then honoured be the Leeke.

And being in the field,
 their valour they did try ;
 Where thousands on both sides being slaine,
 within their bloods did lye.

And they not knowing how
 their friends from foes to seeke,
 Into a Garden they did go,
 where each one pull'd a Leeke :

And wore it in his hat,
 their Countreyemen to know ;
 And then most valiantly they did,
 o'recome their warlike foe,
 Then were noe colours knowne,
 or any feathers eeke ;
 The feathers first originall,
 it was the Welch-mans Leeke.

And ever since that time,
 the Leeke they use to weare.
 In honour of St. David's day,
 They doe that Trophy beare.
 A Reverend Bishop was
 Saint David mild and meeke,
 And 'tis an honour that same day,
 for them to wear a Leeke.

THE SECOND PART.

For Englishmen Saint George,
 Saint Andrew for the Scot,
 Saint Patericke for Ireland,
 Saint David Welchmens Lot :
 In honour of which Saint,
 those Countrey men doe seeke,
 For to remember the same day,
 in wearing of a Leeke.

Each Countrey hath his Saint,
 why should not Welch-men then
 Give honour to her Countrey due,
 as well as other men,
 A reason for the same,
 are many men to seeke,
 Then know it is an honour brave,
 that day to wear a Leeke.

What Royall Princes have,
 in fruitfull Wales been borne;
 Yea for to wear a Leeke that day,
 they took it for no scorne.

The seventh Henery,
 was borne on mountaine Peke,
 Which on that day did use to weare,
 in solemn sort the Leeke.

From him Elizabeth,
 did lineally descend,
 Who did the Gospell true maintaine,
 untill her life did end,
 And she upon that day,
 with divers Courtiers meeke
 In token of that Victory,
 did wear the honoured Leeke.

And Royall Kings likewise,
 from Heneryes loynes did spring,
 With many noble Princes else,
 besides our Royall King,
 And Princes more of Wales,
 that day were ne'er to seeke,
 For on that day for David's sake,
 they alwaies wore a Leeke.

When Princes of the Blood,
 did celebrate the same,
 Whom forraigne nation so admir'd,
 and prais'd with lasting fame,
 Who had such Lyons hearts,
 yet like to Lambs were meeke,
 They did in honour of that day,
 still weare the Royall Leeke.

I call it Royall Leeke,
 cause Princes it doth weare,
 Let no true hearted Welch-men then,
 disdaine the same to beare :
 But let them now as they,
 true honour alwaies seeke,
 And still remember David's day :
 in wearing of a Leeke.



A
BRIEF DESCRIPTION
OF THE
TRIUMPHANT SHOW

MADE BY THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE AULGERNON PERCIE,
EARLE OF NORTHUMBERLAND,

AT HIS INSTALLATION AND INITIATION INTO THE
PRINCELY FRATERNITY OF THE GARTER,
UPON THE 13 OF MAY, 1635.

*Reprinted from a contemporary Black-letter Broadside
in the British Museum.*

L O N D O N :
JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

MDCCCLI.

9

IMPRINTED BY C. B. DEMAINE,
AT HIS OFFICE, BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN.

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED.



TO
HIS GRACE ALGERNON
DUKE AND EARL OF NORTHUMBERLAND,
EARL AND BARON PERCY,
BARON LUCY, POYNINGS, FITZ-PAYNE, BRYAN, LATIMER,
AND WARKWORTH,
BARON PRUDHOE OF PRUDHOE CASTLE,
&c. &c. &c.
*This Reprint Illustrative of the History of his Noble
Family,*
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED.

INSTALLATION AND INITIATION
OF
AULGERNON PERCIE, EARLE OF NORTHUMBERLAND,
INTO THE
Princely Fraternitie of the Garter.

Ye Noble Buds of *Britaine*,
that spring from Honours Tree,
Who love to heare of high designes,
attend a while to me,
And Ile (in briefe) discover what .
Fame bids me take in hand,
to blaze
the praise
Of great *Northumberland.*

The Order of the Garter,
ere since third *Edward's* Raign'd,
Unto the Realme of England hath
a matchless honour gaind :
The World hath no Societie
like unto the Princely band,
to raise
the praise
Of great *Northumberland.*

The Honour of his Pedegree
 doth claim a high regard,
 And many of his Ancestors,
 for fame thought nothing hard,
 And he through Noble qualities,
 which are exactly scand,
 doth raise
 the praise
 Of great *Northumberland*.

Against the day appointed,
 his Lordship did prepare,
 To publish his Magnificence,
 no charges he did spare,
 The like within mans memorie
 was never tane in hand,
 to raise
 the praise
 Of great *Northumberland*.

Upon that day it seemed,
 all *Britainy* did strive,
 And did their best to honour him,
 with all they could contrive,
 For all our high Nobilitie
 joyn'd in a mutuall band,
 to raise
 the praise
 Of great *Northumberland*,

The common eyes were dazeled,
 with Wonder to behold,
 The lustre of Apparell rich,
 all Silver, Pearle and Gold
 Which on brave Coursers mounted,
 did glister through the Strand,
 to blaze
 the praise
 Of great *Northumberland*.

But ere that I proceeded,
 this progresse to report
 I should have mentioned the feast,
 made at *Salisbury* Court,
 Almost five hundred dishes,
 did on a table Stand,
 to raise
 the praise
 Of great *Northumberland*.

THE SECOND PART.

The mightiest Prince or Monarch,
 that in the world doth raigne,
 At such a sumptuous banquet might,
 have din'd without disdayne.
 Where Sacke like Conduit Water
 was free even at command.
 to blaze
 the praise
 Of great *Northumberland*.

The famous *Fleet-street* Conduit,
 renown'd so long agoe.
 Did not neglect to expresse what love,
 shee to my Lord doth owe
 For like an ould proud woman
 shee painted fayre did stand.
 to blaze
 the praise
 Of great *Northumberland*.

A number of brave Gallants,
 some Knights and some Esquires,
 Attended at this triumph great,
 clad in compleat attyree.
 The silver halfe moone gloriously,
 upon their sleeves did stand,
 to blaze
 the praise
 Of great *Northumberland*.

All these on stately Horses,
 that ill indur'd the bit,
 Weare mounted in Magniffique sort,
 as to the time was fit.
 Their feathers white and red show,
 like to a Martiall band,
 to blaze
 the praise
 Of great *Northumberland*.

The Noble Earles and Vizcounts,
 and Barons rode in state,
 This great and high solemnity,
 all did Congratulate.
 To honour brave Earle *Pearcy*,
 each put a helping hand,
 to blaze
 the praise
 Of great *Northumberland*.

King *Charles* our Royall soveraigne
 and his renowned *Mary*,
 With (*Britaines* hope) their progeny.
 all lovingly did tarry,
 At Vizcount *Wimbletons*,
 'ith fairest part 'oth Strand,
 to blaze
 the praise
 Of great *Northumberland*.

To famous *Winsor-Castle*,
 with all his gallant traine,
 Earle *Pearcy* went that Afternoone,
 his honour to obtaine.
 And there he was installed,
 One of Saint Georges band,
 to blaze
 the praise
 Of great *Northumberland*.

Long may he live in honour,
 in plenty and in peace,
 For him and all his Noble friends,
 To pray Ile never cease,
 This ditty (which I now will end)
 was onely tane in hand.
 to blaze
 the praise
 Of great *Northumberland*.
M. P.

Finis.

Printed at London for *Francis Coules*
 and are to be sould at his shop
 in the *Old Bayley*.

LITTLE DISSERTATION
ON THE
ANTIQUITIES OF THE TWO ANCIENT PORTS OF
RICHBOROUGH AND SANDWICH

BY THE ISLE OF TENET IN KENT:

BY THE
REVD. JOHN LEWIS;
*Author of the Histories of Faversham and of the Isle
of Thanet, &c.*

Printed verbatim from the Original MS.

L O N D O N :
JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

—
MDCCCLI.

d

C. B. DEMAINE,
PRINTER, BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN.

—
ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED.

DISSERTATION ON THE
ANTIQUITIES OF THE TWO ANCIENT PORTS OF
RICHBOROUGH AND SANDWICH.

Three years after the death of the learned John Battely D.D. Archdeacon of Canterbury was printed in Latin at Oxford a beautiful little tract entituled "*Antiquitates Rutupinae*, or the Antiquities of Richborough." It is an account of a conversation betwixt him and his two brother chaplains to Archbishop Sancroft, the learned Dr. Henry Maurice, and Mr. Henry Wharton, Vicar of Mynstrie in the Isle of Tenet; in a very polite and elegant stile. Page 9. He tells them, that he undertakes to shew, that the antient port of Sandwich was bounded within the same limits, which he ascribed to the port of Richborough, viz. Peperness to the East, and North-muth to the North.

But this seems to me a wrong account of the Richborough port, owing to his either having never seen the place, or not viewed it with sufficient attention. The

bounds of the large aestuary, a part of which was the Richborough port or haven, so called from a little Island toward the East part of it called Ruochim-Inis, and Ruoch-berg, were the continent of East Kent, and the Isle of Tenet; in both which the rising ground yet shews where the water was antiently. The mouth of the aestuary extended itself from Ramsgate cliff to Walmer, about four or five miles in breadth, so that the sea antiently dashed against the walls of Richborough castle, or the shore* of the Island beneath them, and covered all that land on which Stonor and Sandwich were afterwards built, and all that flat or level, which is betwixt Sandwich and Deal or Walmer. Bede about A.D. 700 observed that the aestuary was then decayed, and was therefore called Wantsume, because it wanted some water, and that the part of it, which came in from the sea at the North-muth by Reculver, was then reduced to about three *stadia*, or not half an Italian mile, whereas eyesight informs us, that it had been above an English mile in breadth. Solinus called the other part of this Wantsume a slender or narrow stream, which in king Canute's grant of the port of Sandwich to the Prior &c. of Christ Church Canterbury is represented as so straight or narrow, that a man might fling a little hatched ashore from a vessel riding in the middle

* This coast or shore was called *Rutupina littora*. The aestuary flowed up as high as Chartham, about 3 miles beyond Canterbury, almost 20 miles in length.

of it at high water: yet antiently it covered all the level betwixt the rising ground in the Isle of Tenet, and that in East Kent over against it, above five miles in breadth. The aestuary is now yet more fallen away, and confined to the narrow bounds of the river Stour, which are not half a stone's cast wide, occasioned by the inring the land on each side of it.

It is owned that the bounds of the port of Sandwich were Pepper or Peeper-ness, a small sand in the Eastern mouth of the aestuary, and Meres-fleet* by the North-muth. Or, as the Sandwich records state them, from Eadburgate,† one of the gates of Sandwich, I suppose, and Merks-fleet, or the abovesaid Meres-fleet. What is now called Sandwich haven lies betwixt the sands called the Downs, and Peeper-ness, and the Isle of Tenet, and is about a mile broad, and so shallow at dead low water, that any one may ride across it.

On the West side of the river Stour, which now runs in a winding stream towards the haven, was Stonor, built on a little Island made by the river Stour and the aestuary, which still flowed at Ipwid's-fleet. It was called Stonor from the vast quantity of sea beach, which the sea had cast up at this place, as much as to say the stone coast. At about a quarter of a mile further South, on

* Marsh-flete where ships could float. The Genlade or Inlet on the South side of Reculver.

† Perhaps Eastburgh-gate, now Eastry-gate.

the continent of East Kent was built the town of Sandwich on the South side of the river Stour, which ran close by the town, and discharged itself into the sea, running across* the heaps of sands, or betwixt them, which are now called the Downs. This was a most convenient situation for trade and commerce with France, London and Canterbury. But the river was then broader than it is now, and ran by the walls of the town.

By this it appears to me, that the antient port of Sandwich was never of the same extent with that of the famous port of Richborough; though it was of great use and much frequented, till the further decay of the Wantsume made it not navigable for ships of any great burden. But what is said to have given the finishing stroke to its ruin was the sinking a large carrack† in the channel, and the gathering of the sands about it, which quite dammed up the passage of the remaining part of the Wantsume to the East into ye sea. On which, as it seems to me, the river Stour made itself a winding passage to the North by Stonor to Peeper-ness, as it still continues to do with little alteration.

Sir Thomas More intimated, that sometime before 1529 a commission was granted to divers men of worship, who met at Sandwich to commune and devise about the amend-

* This *Giraldus Cambrensis* called *exterior portus*, as being betwixt Sandwich, and the main sea.

† See Sir Thomas More's *Dialogues*, fol. 119, edit. 1529.

ment of the haven ; and that within few years past great ships were accustomed to ride there without difficulty. John Stow tells us that Peter Brier, Steward of Normandy, with a fleet of Frenchmen landed at Sandwich 1457, and with fire and sword wasted the town to ashes, and slew the inhabitants almost to the last man. But, as the occasion of the loss of so good an harbour was found to be the rising of the sands, and there not being water in the aestuary sufficient to scour the haven, and drive the sands from it, and that for the lack of such scouring the haven was choked up with sand, the restoring this port or harbour seems to have been judged impracticable at that time, and since.

When this Aestuary first began to decay we have no records or history to inform us. The most early account is that of Julius Caesar's landing* in this port of Richborough, which seems to intimate its being in a decaying condition at that time. According to this account he landed a thousand paces† to the Northward of Dovor, and anchored his ships *aperto et plano littore*, which agrees with Deal, near to which were many shallows or places fordable. This agrees to the large flat betwixt lower and upper Deal. He further observed that his souldiers, after they got out of their ships could not *firmiter insistere*, the bottom of the ford being a slippery mud. The same was the case of the Wantsume at the

* Comment. Lib. iv. § 20, 24.

† *Passus* five foot.

North-mouth, when the church of St. Nicholas was built in Tenet almost over against Reculver, which is called St. Nicholas at Wade or *Vadum* the ford. The occasion of this decay of the aestuary, however about Richborough, its plain enough was the gathering the sands at the North-muth or Reculver, and the South East of the Isle of Tenet, which kept the sea from flowing, as usual, at those two mouths of the Aestuary. But what was the cause of those sands gathering is not so evident. The most probable guess is the breaking of the Isthmus betwixt Calis and the port of Dovor. From Deal to Walmer the sea has thrown up a huge quantity of beach, which kept the sea from flowing on the large flat betwixt that place, and upper Deal.



A

GLOSSARY
OF PROVINCIAL WORDS
USED IN THE
COUNTY OF CUMBERLAND.

LONDON:
JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

—
MDCCCLI.

IMPRINTED BY C. B. DEMAINE,
AT HIS OFFICE, BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN.

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED.

GLOSSARY.

A, always.

A, what ?

AADORN, an afternoon repast, or the afternoon.

ABUIN, above.

AE, one.

AIL, indisposed.

ALEGAR, sour ale used as vinegar.

ANG-NAILS, corns on the feet.

ARD, parched ; dry.

ARDEN, fallow quarter.

ARR or ARRALS, a scar or mark. (As pock-arrs, the marks left by the small-pox.)

ARSE-WARD, backward.

ASH-TRUG, a coal-scuttle.

ASHLER, large free stone.

ATWEEN, between.

AW, all.

AWHALLOW-EVEN, All-Saints Eve.

BAGGING, food.

BALLAT, a ballad.

BANG, to go suddenly or quickly.

BASE, a perch.

BATTLES, commons or board.

BAWKS, a hay-loft.

BAY, to bend, (from the Sax. bygan, bugan, to crook.)

BECK, a rivulet, or small brook. (A word common to the ancient Saxon, High and Low Dutch, and Danish.)

BEEES, cows.

BIDE, to stay.

BIG, barley.

BIGG, to build. BIGGIN, a building.

BLACKBERRIES, black currants.

BLAKE, a yellowish golden colour. (As blake as a marigold, a common proverbial simile.)

BLATE, bashful.

BONGAIT, to fasten.

BONNY, pretty.

BOOR, the inner room.

BRAUCHIN, a horse collar formed by stuffing straw into an old stocking.

BRAWN, a boar.

BRIDE-WAIN, a marriage custom.

BROCK, a badger.

BULL-STANG, a dragon fly.

BUM, a Sheriff's officer.

BUMMELL or BUMBLE-KITE, a bramble.

BUNNELL, a dried hemp stalk.

BUTTERSHAG, a slice of bread and butter.

BYER, a cow-house.

CALLAR, fresh ; cold.

CAP, or COB, head ; chief ; master.

CAPS, surpasses. CAPT, overcome.

CARL, Carlisle.

CARROCK, a mountain that appears at a distance, by
which, when the sun appears over it, the
country people compute the hour of the day.

CAUCIOUR, a surveyor.

CAW, to call.

CHYNE, a chain.

CLAITY, dirty.

CLAVERED, clammered.

CLAY-DAUBIN, a marriage custom of the friends
building a cottage for a newly-wedded couple.

CLECKINGS, a shuttlecock.

CLED, cloathed.

CLEGGER, to cling.

CLEPPS, a wooden instrument for weeding corn.

CLICK, to catch ; to snatch away.

CLIPT-DINMENT, a shabby looking fellow ; a shorn
wether sheep.

CLOGS, wooden shoes.

CLOUGH, the stem of a tree where it divides into
branches.

CLOW, to scratch.

CLOWEN, to bustle about.

CLUUTTS, feet.

CLUVES, hoofs of horses or cows.

COAT, a petticoat.

COBBS, testicles.

COCKLE, to cry like a cock.

COCKWEBS, cobwebs.

COISE, master.

COKERS, iron rims round clogs.

CON, a squirrel.

COO, to call.

COWREN, crouching.

COW-SCARN, cow dung.

CRACK, to challenge.

CRAFF, a sparrow.

CRANET, a small worm.

CREE, a hut.

CREILED, variegated.

CROPPEN, the crop of a hen.

CULL, foolish ; stupid.

CUPY, cupid.

CURSEN, to christen.

CURSENMAS, Christmas.

CURSTY, Christopher.

DADGE, to walk danglely.

DAIVE, to sooth.

DAKERIN, walking carelessly.

DANDER, to hobble.

DARRAK, a day's work.

DARTER, active.

DAWTET, caressed ; fondled.

DAZEG, a daisy.

DEAIL, a narrow plot of ground in a common-field, set out by land-marks. (It originally signifies a division, or one's share in anything that is dealt or divided.)

DE, do.

DED, father.

DEED, died.

DESS, to lay carefully together.

DEYKE, a hedge.

DEYLED, without spirit.

DEZZED, injured by cold.

DIBBLER, a pewter plate.

DIGHT, to clean or dress.

DIKE, a dry hedge or mound.

DIKE-STOUR, a hedge stake.

DILLED, completed ; finished.

DISPERT, desperate.

DIVVENT, do not.

DOD, a rag.

DOGGENEL, an eagle.

DOLE, a distribution of alms.

DOMMELHEED, the female verenda.

DOPE, a simpleton.

DORTED, stupified.

DRAFF, brewer's grains.

DREE, long ; tedious.

DRUIVY, overcast ; muddy.

DRUVE, a muddy river.

DUBLER, a plate.

DUCE, the devil, or an evil spirit. (St. Austin makes mention of some dæmons, or spirits, that were guilty of impurities with women, which spirits, he says, the Gauls called duses.)

DWALLOWED, withered.

EAGER, sharp. (Applied to the air.)

EE, an eye. EEN, the eyes.

EEITH, easy. (A Saxon word.)

EEM, leisure. To EEM, to have leisure.

EEVER, a quarter of the heavens.

EINATTER, a serpent.

ELCONE, each one.

ELSEN, a shoemaker's awl.

ESSE, ashes. (Sax. Asce.)

ETTLLE, to earn by working,

FAN, found ; felt.

FANCY, a ribband ; a prize for dancers.

FANSOME, kind.

FASH, trouble.

FAUL, a farm yard.

FAW, a gypsey ; a tinker. FAW-GANG, a gang of faws.

FAWD, a bundle of straw.

FAXED-STAR, a comet.

FEATLET, four pounds of butter.

FECKLESS, feeble ; insignificant ; without effect.

FEEAG, to encumber.

FELL, a mountain.

FENDY, thrifty ; managing.

FENT, fear ; trembling ; faintness.

FIG-SUE, bread and figs boiled in ale. (Usually eaten on Good Friday.)

FIZZLE, to do anything quietly or slyly.

FLACKERED, rejoiced.

FLAITE, to frighten.

FLANN, "shallow.

FLEAD, stood.

FLYRE, to laugh by way of ridicule.

FOING-OUT, an uproar or brawl.

FORRAT, forward.

FOSSPLE, the impression of a horse's foot on soft ground.

FOUDERSOME, cumbersome ; clumsy.

FRAHDLE, to talk foolishly.

FRITTISH, cold.

FROATING, great industry.

FUDGEL, an awkward child.

FULL-DRIVE, full-speed. (Perhaps from the Saxon phrase, full rive.)

GALE, wild myrtle.

GANG, to go. (From the Low Dutch, gangen ; both from the Saxon gan, to go.)

GAR, to make, cause, or force. (From the Danish word gior.)

GARRACK, awkward.

GASH, to cut severely.

GATTLEHEADED, forgetful.

GAVEL, to stare vacantly.

GAYSHEN, a simpleton.

GIFEROUS, miserly ; covetous.

GLAIRE, a miry puddle.

GLEG, smooth ; slippery.

GLIFF, a transient view.

GLIME, to look askance.

GLOP, to stare.

GODDARTHY, carefully.

GOFFRAM, a foolish or awkward fellow.

GOUL, a hut or cottage.

GOWK, a simple fellow.

GOWK or GOKE, the core of an apple.

GRAIN, a branch.

GRANDY, grandmother.

GREYMIN, a slight fall of snow.

GURZIN, pasture.

HACK, to win anything.

HAM-SAM, irregularly.

HARK, to whisper and to listen.

HAVEY-SCAVEY, quickly.

HAWFLIN, a simpleton.

HEATHPOWT, a black-cock.

HELL, to pour.

HELM, a heavy mountain cloud.

HERRY, to rob. (From the Saxon herian.)

HIGHT, promised.

HIRSEL, a flock of sheep.

HOAST, curd for cheese before being separated from the whey.

HOBBY-HORSE, a dragon fly.

HOSE, the neck or throat.

HOT, a basket to carry dung.

HOWDER, to walk heavily.

HOY, a cart drawn by one horse.

HUNSUP, to scold; to quarrel.

HURZLE, to shrug the shoulders.

INGLE, fire.

JOBBY, Joseph.

JOWR, to push or shake.

KAAIKE, to stare vacantly.

KANGY, cross.

KEANE, to scamper.

KEAVE, to struggle.

KEEL, to give over.

KELK, a large rock.

KELP, a young crow.

KEVVEL, to walk clumsily.

KEYSAND, over-nice ; fanciful.

KING GWEORGES, King George's halfpence.

KITE, the belly.

KITS, pails.

KNOP, a large tub.

LAIRLY, idle.

LAIT, to seek.

LAKE, to play.

LALL, little.

LAVE, the part left. (From the Saxon lav and lave.)

LEATHER-TE-PATCH, a step in advance.

LEE, to lie.

LEEFTAIL, quick sale.

LESSIL, a wanton.

LETHY, dirty.

LIG, to lay.

LIGNEY, strong ; active.

LILE, little,

LIN, a carcase.

LIPE, a fragment.

LIRT, to throw.

LOOK, to weed corn.

LOWP, to jump.

LUSH, to splash.

LWONIN, a lane.

MAAPMENT, a long story.

MADLIN, a short memory.

MAISTER, the master or schoolmaster.

MANT, to stutter.

MAZE-LINS, silly persons.

MAZLE, to wander as if stupified.

MEAKE, to make.

MEAN, to bemoan.

MELL, a beetle.

MENSED, graced or decorated.

MENT, mixed or mingled.

MERTH, greatness ; extent.

METHE, to choke or breathe hardly.

MICKLE, much. (Tuet. mikill.)

MID, the middle ; the centre.

MOAM, mellow. (There is a soft stone in Oxfordshire
called by the country people maum.)

MOONGE, the bellowing of cattle.

MUD, might or must.

MUN, must.

NAB, the summit of a rock or mountain.

NUIK, the chimney corner, or a corner generally.

OMAST, almost.

ORNDORNS, afternoon drinkings.

OWNED, fated ; destined.

OWR, over.

PADDOCK-RUD, the spawn of frogs.

PAFFELDEN, baggage.

PARLISH, perilous.

PARSEN, personal charms.

PEAN, to strike or beat.

PECH, to pant ; to breathe heavily.

PEER, poor.

PELDER, to encumber.

PELTER, anything large.

PIRNED, dried up ; pined.

PLACK, a piece of money.

POKEY, saucy.

POWDER, bustle ; haste.

POWEN, pulling.

PRIMP, formal ; stiff.

RAGABRASH, low idle people.

RAPIS, a dissolute person.

RASCOT, a knave or rascal.

RATCH, to pull, to tear asunder.

RATE, rotten.

RED, to assuage or appease.

RIFE, ready ; quick.

RIP, a current report ; news.

RIZZLE, to roast slightly.

ROCK, distaff. (Belg. spinrock.)

ROUGHNESS, plenty ; abundance.

RUMBUR, a run before leaping.

SACKLESS, innocent ; faultless. (A pure Saxon word,
from the noun sac, saca, a cause, fault, guilt,
&c. and the proposition leas, without.)

SAE, so.

SAFE, sure ; certain.

SAIR, sore.

SAIRY, poor, innocent.

SAMCAST, two ridges ploughed together.

SANK, a large quantity.

SAREY, poor, pitiable.

SAURIN, vinegar.

SCONE, a screen.

SCONS, barley-meal cakes.

SCRAWLING, sprawling.

SCREE, a precipice.

SCUFTER, to hasten ; to bustle.

SCY, a sythe.

SEEVY-CAP, a cap made of rushes.

SEIVE, a dwarf rush.

SEYPER, a heavy drinker.

SHALLY-WALLY, a term of contempt.

SHEERERS, reapers.

SHOON, shoes.

SIN, since.

SINEWAYS, sundry ways.

SKENSMADAM, a dish set on the table only for show.

SLAIN, smut in corn.

SLAKE, a large body of mud or slime.

SLAP, to beat. (Teut. schlapp.)

SLATCHIN, untidy.

SLINGE, to go creepingly away, as ashamed. (Perhaps
from the Saxon slincan, to creep.)

SLIVED, carelessly or badly dressed.

SMURK, to smile.

SNAFFLE, to saunter ; to walk carelessly.

SNARREL, a hard knot.

SNELL, sharp ; piercing.

SNIRP, to pine away.

SPELDERED, spelled.

SPIT-BOOTS, heavy leather gaiters with iron fastenings.

SPOTTLE, a schedule.

STAG, a young horse.

STANG, sting. (Isl. staung.)

STANK, to sigh ; to moan.

STAVLEN, lounging.

STELL, a large open drain.

STICKLE, fright ; alarm ; astonishment.

STICKS, furniture.

STINT, usual measure. (Perhaps from the Saxon stin-
can, to restrain, or set bounds to.)

STORKEN, to gain strength.

STUMMER'D, stumbled.

SUMP, a puddle.

SUNKET, supper.

SWARTH, the ghost of a dying man.

SWEEPLESS, an ignoramus.

SWIPE, to drink.

SWURLT, whirled.

SWEELS OF LAUGHTER, swells or burst of laughter.

(We likewise say the candle sweels, when it
blazes or burns fast away, from the Saxon
word swælan,—and probably this is a metaphor
taken from it.)

TAAS, wood split thin for making baskets.

TAMMY, glutinous.

TAVE, to work up plaster.

TEEHT, a lock of wood ; flax.

THAR, them.

THREAP, to persist in saying a thing.

THRUFF, a table-comb.

TOME, a hair line for fishing.

TOWGHER, a dower or dowry.

TRAILY, slovenly.

TROD, a footpath.

TROLLY-BAGS, tripe.

TWEA, two.

TWIRTER, a year old sheep.

UNHOMED, awkward ; unlikely.

VARMENT, vermin.

VENTERSOME, rash ; adventurous.

WAD, blacklead ; also a vicinity where lead is found.

WAFF, to bark.

WAINTLY, very well.

WAIT, wot. (From the Saxon wætan.)

WANDLY, gently.

WAR, worse.

WARE, barley ; oats ; &c.

WEE, diminutive.

WEES, we shall.

WARISON, the stomach.

WARK, ache ; as tooth-wark ; belly-wark ; head-wark.

WAZE, a small cushion placed under the crown of the
hat to carry hannels or gegzins on.

WHANE, to stroke.

WHANTLE, to fondle.

WHELKER, a severe thump or blow.

WHELL, until.

WHEWTLE, a soft whistle.

WHIEWS, flies hastily.

WHINNERING, neighing.

WHITE, quite.
 WHY-CALF, a female calf.
 WIGGIN, a mountain ash.
 WILLEY, a child's night-gown.
 WILLY-WANDS, willows.
 WINNY, to be frightened.
 WITTENLY, wottenly ; designedly.
 WODE or WOOD, mad.
 WON, to dwell or inhabit.
 WRAMP, a sprain.
 WREEDEN, peevish ; cross.
 YEN, one.
 YENCE, once.
 YELL, whole.
 YERD, a fox-earth.
 YOUNGERMER. young people.



DEAN MILLES
ON
BATH, WELLS, GLASTONBURY, &c.

TOPOGRAPHICAL NOTES

RESPECTING

BATH, WELLS, GLASTONBURY,

TAUNTON, &c.

BY JEREMIAH MILLES,

*Dean of Exeter, President of the Antiquarian Society,
&c., &c.*

PRINTED FROM THE ORIGINAL MS.

L O N D O N :

JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

MDCCCLI.

IMPRINTED BY C. B. DEMAINE,
AT HIS OFFICE, BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN.

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED

TOPOGRAPHICAL NOTES.

BATH.

By *Antonius* this place was called *Aquæ Solis*, either from the warmth of these waters, or because they were dedicated to the *Sun*. The *Britains* called it *Yr ennaint Twymin*, and *Caer Badon*. The *Saxons* gave it the name of *Bapancer zephac Bapan* it was also called by the same *Saxons* *Acheman's cester*, i. e. the sick man's city. *Stephanus* in his *Lexicon de Urbibus* calleth it *Badiza*. It is now called the *Bath*, or *Bathe*, and in Latin *Bathonia*.

In this City are three Baths, the first and largest, situate near the Abbey Church, is called the *King's Bath*. It is the largest of the three, encompassed by a wall and having in it 32 Seats or Alcoves for the convenience of them who go into it to sit in. Out of the *King's Bath* you may go out into a very small Bath called the *Queen's Bath*.

The second Bath is called the *Cross Bath* from the cross standing in the middle of it. It is the coolest of the three, and most frequented by Company. It hath in it 12 seats for the accomodation of them who go into it.

The third Bath is called the Hot Bath, because it is the

hottest of the three. It stands at a near distance from the Cross Bath, and close to it is an hospital for the poor sick, founded by *Reginald* Bishop of *Bath and Wells*, which is now in the hands of the Corporation, and very much abused by them.

Here is a tradition that where the Abbey Church now stands there was formerly a Temple sacred to Minerva, and that therein was kept a perpetual Fire, which instead of burning into ashes the Fuel that maintained it, was observed to produce sound pebble stones. From hence doubtless it was that this City had the name of *Caer Palador* bestowed on it by the Britains.

Baths have been anciently reputed, as sacred to *Hercules*. And accordingly we find in the walls of this City some Stones having the figure of *Hercules* killing his two snakes cut upon them.

It is probable this City was little known or frequented by the Romans when they possessed Britain; *Solinus* being, as *Mr. Camden* says, the first and antientest author who mentions the Bath.

We find however, that about the year 494, i.e. about 44 years after the Saxons had landed in Britain, a war having before broke out between the former and the latter, the Saxons laid close seige to Bath. But that war-like King of the Britains, *Arthur*, coming at the head of a strong Army of Britains to raise the seige, the Saxons thought fit to retire and encamp upon the *Mons Badonius*, now called *Banesdown*, about two miles from Bath, where *K. Ar-*

thur followed them ; upon which ensued a very obstinate and bloody battle, in which the *Saxons* were at last totally routed with a very great Slaughter.

From this time, as well as before, for about fourscore and three years, till the year 577 this City was under the British Government, and in the British Interest ; but then *Ceaulin*, King of the West-Saxons having entirely broken and defeated the British Army and Power at Deerham, laid seige to Bath, and obliged it to surrender ; and from this time it remained under the power and dominion of the Saxons, and had the name of *Acheman cester*, or the Sick man's City bestowed upon it.

In the year 676 (near a hundred years after it was subdued by the Saxons) *Osbright* founded in this City a Nunnery, and after that *K. Offa*, having extended his conquests to this City built here a Church. But both the Nunnery of *Osbright* and the Church of *K. Offa* were destroyed by the Danes. Out of the Ruines of this Church and Nunnery was built another Church and dedicated to *St. Peter*, in which *K. Edgar* was inaugurated.

In the reign of *Will. Rufus* this City was burnt, and, I suppose the Church with it. In the next reign, of *Hen. I.* *John de Villula* translated the See of Wells hither, and built a Cathedral here, which falling into decay, *Oliver King** Bishop of this See, raised the edifice we see now and which is called the Abbey Church, up to the

* Bishop here about an. 1500.

Roof, and Bishop Montague covered it or vaulted it, as it is now.

A Transcript out of a Book in parchment, preserved in the Vestry or Library of the Abbey Church in Bath, entitled, "Certain Remembrances the while till a more large Relation shall be made touching the Reparation of this Church since the main ruins of the same."

It appeareth that at three several times the ruines of this Church have been undertaken to be repaired, part after part; First by the City with a general Collection over all this Kingdom for seven years, in the time of our late Q. Elizabeth, of B Memory, by virtue of her Majesties Letters Patents: in which seven years the upper part thereof was all covered with the North part of the Cross Isle, as it now standeth.

The principal Benefactor to the first was Edmd. Colethurst Esquire, in whose possession this Church then was, and gave it to the City; tho' uncovered and much ruined, as it had long stood after the Dissolution, yet the Walls of the great Tower and of most part of the Church were then standing.

The second time, the South part of the Cross Isle was raised near from the ground, and covered as it is now, and the Tower also lofted and leaded, as it now is, with a clock set in it with ye Bell to go, as they both now do. The principal Benefactor to this work was Thomas Bellot Esquire, Steward of House, and one of the Executors of the Right Honble. William Lord Burley lately Ld. Trea-

surer of England, part at his Lord's Charge, and the rest at his own. Mr. Bellot began his work in Q. Elizabeth's time, and left it with his Life since his Sacred Majesty's late Reign that now is.

The third time was repaired the third part of this Church; that from the Tower westward. The principal Benefactor to this was the Rt. Rd. Father in God, James Mountague, Doctor in Divinity, then Bishop of Bath and Wells, since Bishop of Winchester, one of the Lords of his Majesty's Privy Council, and Prelate of the Garter, now deceased and here buried in the Body of this Church, which at his charge was so lately covered.

Of particular Benefactors to the first work we understand yet, besides the principal Mr. Edmd. Colethurst, but of two, who were Thomas Earl of Sussex, Lord Chamberlain to the Queen's Majesty, at whose charge the uppermost of the high windows on the North side of the Quire was glazed; and Walter Calcut of Williams Cot in the County of Oxford Gentleman, who gave ten pounds towards the glazing of the windows in the said first repaired part.

Memorandum: that Sir William Paston of Norfolk Knight, and Mr. Daniel Waters of the said County Gent., were the first Benefactors to the Second Work, Anno Dni. 1604.

WELLES,

so called from the many springs which rise there ; which also gave occasion to call the Church there *Ecclesia Fōntanensis*.

In this City was a Church and College built about the year 704 by King Ina, of which there is now very little or no remains. This Church and College were dedicated to St. Andrew and well endowed* by the Princes of the West Saxon Race.

This City became a Bishops See about the year 905 in the time of Edward the Elder, the son of Alfred the Great. The Chapter consists of a Dean, Precentor, Chancellor, and three Arch-deacons, viz. Bath, Welles, and Taunton, and 27 Prebendaries.

In the Reign of Hen. I. John de Villula having purchased the City of Bath of the said King for five hundred mārcs, translated the See from Welles to Bath, and from that time the Bishops have had the title of Bath and Welles.

The present Cathedral Church was for the most part of it, built by Bp. Robert Lenensis the 18th Bishop of this See about the year 1136 ; and finished about the year 1205 by Jocoline sirnamed de Welles. The West end of this Church is adorned with great variety of Imagery, which render it very beautiful.

* Kenulp K. of the West-Saxons endowed it about the year 760.

Ralph of Shrewsbury* built that very fine College on the North Side of the Cathedral for the Vicar's Choral and Singing Men, and encompassed the Bishop's Palace with a Wall. The gate whereby you go out of the Palace into the Market place was built an. 1443 by Tho. Bekington Bishop.

There is an Hospital founded on the West part of the Town near the Church of St. Cuthbert, by one Nicholas Bubwith, (Bishop here about an. 1408) for the maintenance of 24 poor People.

Near the Cathedral is a well called St. Andrew's Well, and is said to be one of the finest springs in England.

GLASTONBURY,

situated in the Island of Avalon, so called from Aval, which in the British language signifies, an Apple, great plenty of which fruit grows thereabout. This Island was also called in British Inis Witrin, which signifies an Island of Glass, which the water when it overflows the low lands there much resemble, to him that looks on it at a distance.

The Monastery here, was of the greatest Antiquity and doubtless derived its origin from Joseph of Arimathea, who being sent into Britain to preach the Gospel by St. Philip the Apostle of Gaul, landed near where the Monastery stood, the Sea at that time coming up to the town of

* Radolphus de Salopia, Bp. about the year 1329.

Glastonbury. This tradition is fully ascertained to us, not only by the most ancient records of the Monastery of Glastonbury, but also by an universal reception of it in Great Britain. And hence it is that in all our ancient histories Glastonbury is still called and said to be the first land of God, and of his Saints in this Island.

Here Joseph of Arimathea built a small Chapel, which falling to decay a new one was erected in the same place, by Devi (or St. David) Bp. of St. David's; and this chapel also in process of time going to decay, twelve Commissioners from North Britain or Scotland came thither and saw it repaired.

After this King Ina, after having made his kingdom tributary to the See of Rome, by giving to it a tax of a penny upon every House, took down this and built a very noble Chapel the ruins of which, as I suppose, do yet remain.

In this Monastery several Irish were maintained at the King's cost. St. Dunstan got it afterwards granted to the Monks of the order of St. Benedict, who kept possession of it for about six hundred years, till the ruine of Monasterys in the reign of Hen. VIII.

In the reign of Hen. II. was found here the body of the famous British King Arthur, who had in many battles defeated the Saxons. This Prince, it seems, had learned from the songs of the British Bards that King Arthur lay buried at Glastonbury between two Pyramids: upon which he caused the ground to be opened, and after having dug

seven feet they found a stone which had a cross of lead fastened upon it, with this inscription, *Hic Jacet sepultus Inclitus Rex Arthurus in Insula Ava loniæ.*

TAUNTON

is a very neat town pleasantly situated on the river Thone or Tone, from whence it has its name. K. Ina built the Castle now in ruins.

COLEHAMPTON

or Coleampton hath name from the River Columb on which it is seated. Alfred the great left this Town by will to his younger son.



15
A

GLOSSARY
OF PROVINCIAL WORDS
USED IN
BERKSHIRE.

L O N D O N :
JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD STREET, COVENT GARDEN.

—
MDCCCLII.

9

C. B. DEMAINE,
PRINTER, BEDFORD COURT, COVENT GARDEN.

ONLY SIXTY COPIES PRINTED.

TO
MR. JOB LOUSLEY,
OF HAMPSTEAD NORRIS, NEAR NEWBURY,
THE FOLLOWING GLOSSARY OF BERKSHIRE WORDS,
COMPILED BY HIM,
IS RESPECTFULLY DEDICATED.

GLOSSARY.

ANEOUST, just about. (A corruption of even almost.)

ASTOOR, shortly or very quickly.

BARLEYOYLES, the beard or awning of Barley.

BASTE, to tack children's sewing.

BATCH, a certain quantity ; part of a number.

BAVIN, a bundle of small wood.

BEDIZEN'D, decorated ; dressed very fine.

BITEL, a large wooden hammer used in splitting wood.

BLACK-BOB, a black beetle.

BOWSEY, very large ; bulky.

BRAY, to neigh. (Applied to a horse.)

BREVITING, prying ; a quick searching about.

BROCK, a badger.

BUCK, a large wash.

BULLOCK, a heifer.

BUNCH, bows of ribbons.

BUNGERSOME, clumsy.

BUNT, to push with the head.

BUZZY or BUZLY, rough ; bushy, like a fox's tail.

CADDEL, in a hurry or confused ; unsettled.

CADGER, a beggar.

CAWNEY, a silly fool ; a half idiot.

CHANGES, shirts and shifts.

CHARM, a dinning noise.

CHIN-MUSIC, chattering ; scolding.

CHIT, to sprout out.

CHITTERLINGS, the entrails of a pig.

CIPE, a large basket.

CLAMBER, to climb ; to get over.

CLANG, a loud report.

CLINK, upright. (Not quite clink means not quite upright or honest.)

CLOTHIS, clothes.

CLOUT, a box on the ear, or blow.

CLUNG, strong ; or in soil, adhesive.

CLUTTERY, applied to the weather, meaning hasty pelting rain.

COLLETS, young cabbages.

COTTERALUGG, a bar across the chimney for the pot hook.

DAAK, dirty ; covered with filth.

DAR, a small hasty wash.

DADACKY, rotten.

DAIN, taint or putrid affection.

DALL, the smallest pig in the litter. (A corruption of darling.)

DEEDY, industrious ; very attentive.

DOUT, to extinguish or put out a candle or fire.

DOWSE, to put under water.

DRABBET, an angry expression.

DREW, inactive ; sleepy.

DROUTHY, thirsty.

DUMMEL, in animals, dull, inactive ; in corn or hay,
damp.

DUNCH-PASSAGE, a blind passage.

DUNNY, deaf.

E'ENOMOST, almost.

E'ES, yes.

EFFET or EFT, a lizard or newt.

FEART-SPRANK, a tolerable number or largish parcel.

FEAT, having a nasty taste.

FEATISH or FETE, tolerable ; pretty well.

FESS, lively, active ; prim. (Probably a corruption of
fierce.)

FETE, middling ; fair.

FIGARIES, foolish actions or antics.

FIGS, raisons.

FLEW, weak ; delicate.

FLOUT, to express anger by actions.

FOGGER, a person who looks after cattle. (A corruption
of fodderer or feeder.)

FOOTERY, false ; deceitful ; slippery.

FRUM or FROW, crisp ; brittle.

FROWSY, an unpleasant smell.

GAAM, to besmear with dirt.

GABBARD, large and old ; out of repair.

GARN, garner.

GAWKY, a tall awkward person ; uncomely.

GHERN, a garden.

GLADE, to look sly.

GRAMNAERRED, begrimed with dirt.

GRIP, to bind sheaves ; a handful of corn.

GRIPE, a small ditch.

GULED, amazed or bewildered.

GUMPTION, common sense.

GUZZLE, a hole for slops near a cottage.

HANKERING, longing.

HAPSE, to fasten.

HAGGA, the fruit of the hawthorn.

HAGGED, worn out ; thin.

HANGLE, a pot hook.

HARL, to entangle.

HEAD, face.

HEAL, to cover.

HEELDEN or HELLDAME, a bad woman.

HEFT, to judge of weight.

HO, to care about ; to long.

HOOSSET, a horse's head drest up and carried about with
rough music for incontinency.

HOOST, to hoist ; to lift up.

HOUSEN, houses.

HOOTCHER, a hooked stick used in gathering fruit.

IRE, iron.

KECK, the noise made in the gullet by sickness.

KECKER, the gullet.

KITKEYS, the fruit of the ash.

LAWK, an exclamation of wonder.

LEER, empty ; hungry.

LIMMERS, base ; low.

LIPSOME, active ; pliant.

LITTOCKS, rags and tatters.

LONT-FIGS, figs. (So called from their being introduced in the country at Lent.)

LOPPETING, loitering ; lazy ; idle.

LOUCHET, a large piece.

LUGG, a pole or perch.

MAGGOTY, fidgetty ; frolicsome. (Hence the saying
"A maggot in the head.")

MAWKING, an implement to clean out the oven.

MAZY, confused in the head.

MERE, a bank or boundary of earth.

MEYESTERFUL, to try for the mastery. (From the
Latin majester.)

MIMMAM, a bog.

MOINE, a dunghill.

MOUCH, to pilfer.

MUNCH, to chew.

NITCH, a bundle of wood, straw, &c.; a burden.

NOT, smooth. (That field is not, i. e. that field is well tilled.)

NUNCHING, a luncheon.

NUDGE, to touch a neighbour confidently with the elbow.

ODMEDOD, a dressed up figure to frighten away birds.

PANCH, broken pieces of crockery.

PEASEN, peas.

PEEL, an implement to put loaves in the oven.

PELT, an animal's skin.

PELT, a term applied to persons very much out of temper.

PIDDLE or PIGHTLE, a small enclosed field.

PLUCK, good courage.

PLYMMED, enlarged ; expanded.

POSTIS, posts.

POSTISSER, pots.

POT-DUNG, farm-yard dung.

POP, to clang a whip ; a report, or explosion.

PRETTY-FETE, middling quantity.

PUCKER, gathered together ; huddled ; confusion.

PYCLE, a small field.

QUAG, to quake.

QUATCH, not speak a word on the subject or utter a sound.

QUEASY, rather sick.

QUILT, to swallow.

QUOP or QUAP, to throb.

RAMPING, eager ; a crazy longing.

RANDING, piecemeal.

RANNEL, hungry ; voracious.

ROET, pasture ground.

ROUSET, rough grass not eaten by cattle.

ROUT, a track made by wheels.

RUBBEL, a species of hard chalk.

SCALLIONS, old onions planted the next year.

SCREECH, to scream.

SCRABBLE, to scramble with the hands.

SCRIMMAGE, a sort of scuffle.

SERVE, to impregnate.

SHARP, shafts of a wagon or cart.

SHAW, a small wood or wide hedge row.

SHEKEL, a sickle.

SHEWELL, a scarecrow ; a thing to frighten birds.

SINKERS, stockings without feet.

SKELING, a sloping attached to a building.

SLACKUMTWIST, an untidy woman ; a slattern.

SLAD, a flat piece of ground between two hills.

SLAER or SLIAR, a sly look.

SLICKET, a thin slice.

SLOCKET, to pilfer.

SMARTISH, middling ; tolerable.

SNAPPER, to crackle.

SNOUL, a thick piece.

SOCK, to strike a hard blow.

SPEEL, a spark of fire.

SPLUT, to make a fuss.

SPOUT, spirits. (He is in great spout.)

SPRACK, lively.

SPUD, a worn out tool.

STABBLE, to tread dirt about.

STAGGERS, stumps of wood left as boundaries in woods
and hedgerows.

STOCKED, stuck in the mud.

STOUT, a sharp stinging fly.

SWEELING, the singeing of a pig.

SWINGEL, a part of a flail.

TALLET, a loft over the stable where the hay is kept.

TART or TERT, smarting or painful ; harsh.

TETTERS, small ulcers or pimples.

THEAVES, two toothed ewes.

THILLER, the last horse in the team, the horse in shafts.

THURT, a cross ill-tempered fellow.

THURTOVER, very contrary.

TIMBERSOME, timorous ; fearful.

TOLE, to entice.

TOADS-CHEESE, a poisonous fungus.

TWIT, to tease another by repeatedly telling them of
their faults.

TWITCH, an implement to hold horses by the nose.

UNKID, dull ; lonely.

VAMPLETS, short gaiters.

VELTIVER, the bird fieldfare.

VICAR OF BRAY, a term applied to turncoats, originated by the Vicar, during the reigns of Henry VIII., Mary and Elizabeth, changing his religion four times to preserve his benefice.

VINNY, mouldy, spoken of bread or cheese.

VOLK, a number of people.

WAD, a small cock or heap of hay or straw.

WAG, to move.

WANT, a mole.

WAPSY, testy ; hot tempered.

WATCHET, wet shod ; or wet in the feet.

WAYJOLT, a reciprocating motion ; the child's game,
see-saw.

WHISKET, a small stick ; a twig.

WHIT AND DUB, ancient village music, the pipe and
tabor of Scripture.

WHITTLE, to flog lightly.

WRICK, a sprain.

WHOP, to flog heavily ; to thrash.

WIVELMINDED, fickle ; capricious.

WUSBARD, a bad fellow. (Probably a corruption of Wizard.)

YELPINGALE, the woodpecker.



THE
VALE ROYAL OF ENGLAND,
&c. &c.



16

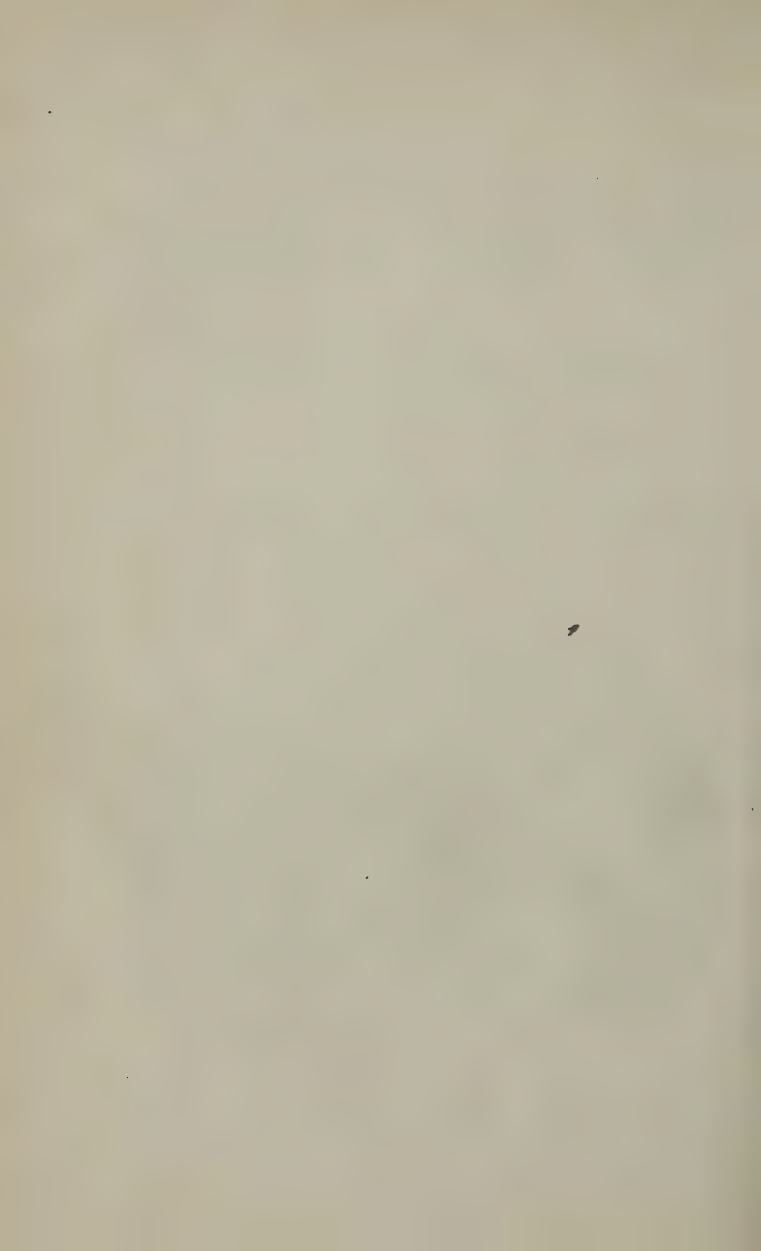
THE
Dale Royal of England,
OR, THE
County Palatine of Chester
ILLUSTRATED;

ABRIDGED AND REVISED
WITH NOTES, HISTORICAL AND EXPLANATORY,
BY THOMAS HUGHES.



LONDON:
JOHN GRAY BELL, BEDFORD ST., COVENT GARDEN.

MDCCCLII.



THE
VALE ROYALL OF ENGLAND,
OR,
THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER
I L L U S T R A T E D ;

Wherein is contained a

GEOGRAPHICAL & HISTORICAL DESCRIPTION

Of that famous COUNTY,

With all its *Hundreds* and *Seats* of the *Nobility*,
Gentry and *Freeholders*, its *Rivers*, *Towns*, *Castles* and
Buildings, Antient and Modern.

PERFORMED BY
WILLIAM SMITH and *WILLIAM WEBB*, GENTLEMEN,

AND PUBLISHED BY
MR. DANIEL KING.

L O N D O N :

Printed by *John Streater*, in Little St. *Bartholomew's*,
and are to be sold at the *Black Spread Eagle* at the
West End of Paul's, 1656.



TO HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS ALBERT EDWARD
PRINCE OF WALES,

EARL OF CHESTER,
&c., &c., &c.,

THIS ABRIDGED REPRINT OF
KING'S VALE ROYAL OF ENGLAND,

OR

THE COUNTY PALATINE OF CHESTER
ILLUSTRATED,

IS BY HIS ROYAL FATHER'S MOST GRACIOUS PERMISSION

HUMBLY DEDICATED; BY HIS

ROYAL HIGHNESS' LOYAL AND DEVOTED SERVANT,

THOMAS HUGHES.

THE VALE ROYAL OF ENGLAND.

This County Palatine of *Chester*, which in our common speech is called *Chestershire*, and by corruption, more short, *Cheshire*, lyeth on the North West corner of the Countrey, which was sometime under the Government of the Kings of Marcia: Whose people were called by the Romans *Devani*, that is, bordering on the River *Dee*. The proportion thereof is almost three-cornered, or rather like to the Wing of an Eagle, being stretched forth at length. The longest length thereof, is from the Wood-Head in the East, where the River of *Marsey* (Mersey) springeth, unto the furthest part of *Werall* (Wirrall) in the West, (where the said River falleth into the Sea) which I find to be about 44 miles, following the course of the River.

By Natural Scituation, it lyeth low, nevertheless very pleasant, and abounding in plenteousness of all things needful and necessary for man's use; insomuch that it merited and had the Name of *The Vale-Royal* of England: Which Name, *Edward I.* gave unto the Abbey of Vale Royal, which he founded upon the River of Weever

(Weaver) in the midst of the same Shire. The ayr is very wholesome, insomuch that the people of the country are seldom infected with Diseases or Sicknesse, neither do they use the help of the Physicians, nothing so much, as in other countries: For when any of them are sick, they make him a posset, and tye a kerchieff on his head; and if that will not amend him, then God be merciful to him! The people there live till they be very old; some are Grandfathers, their Fathers yet living; and some are Grandfathers before they be married.

The county, albeit in most places plat and even, yet hath certain Hills of Name, as *Frodsham* and *Peckforton* Hills, *Congleton* Edge, &c. It aboundeth also in Pasture, Meadow, and Wood-land, and Waters in great store, of which more hereafter.

The Heaths or Mosses are common, out of which they dig turves in Summer, every man as shall serve his turn, to burn all the year. Moreover, in these Mosses are Fir-trees found under the ground (a thing marvellous,) in some places Six foot deep, or more; which trees are of a marvellous length, and straight, having branches, and roots at the end, like as they had been blown down with Weather; and yet no man can tell that ever any such trees did grow there, nor yet how they should come thither. Some hold opinion that they have lain there ever since Noah's Flood.

The Pasture Ground is reserved, especially, for their Kine, from whose milk they make great store both of Butter and Cheese: In praise whereof, I need not to say much, it being well known that no Countrey in the Realm may compare therewith, nor yet beyond the Seas; no, not even *Holland*. Their Oxen are very large, and big of bone, with fair and long horns; so that a man shall find divers, whose horns at the tops are more than three foot asunder, one from another. Of Sheep, Horses, &c., they keep but so many as to serve their turn: There is also great plenty of Hares and Foxes, in hunting whereof, the Gentlemen do pass much of their time, especially in Winter. Wild Fowl aboundeth there in such store, as in no other Countrey have I seen the like; namely Wild Geese and Wild Ducks; of which a man shall see sometimes flying, near 200 in one flock.

The Soyl of the Countrey is, in most places, Clay, with here and there veins of Sand: Likewise Rocks and Quarries of Stone. And to make an end, I must not forget the chiefest thing of all, and that is, the Salt-wells, or Brine-pits, out of the which they make yearly a great quantity of fine white Salt; a singular commodity, no doubt, wherein this Shire excelleth all other Countries at home, as well as beyond the Seas; one being at *Nantwich*, another at *Northwich*, and two at *Middlewich*; of the which Towns, more hereafter.

The people of the Countrey are of nature very gentle and courteous, ready to help and further one another : In Religion very zealous, howbeit somewhat addicted to Superstition : Otherwise, they are of the stomach, stout, bold, and hardy ; withal impatient of wrong, and ready to resist the Enemy or Stranger that shall invade their Countrey : So have they been always true, faithful and obedient to their Superiors ; insomuch that it cannot be said that they have at any time stirred one spark of Rebellion, either against the King's Majesty, or against their own peculiar Lord or Governour. Likewise be the women very friendly and loving, in all kind of Houswifery expert, fruitful in bearing of Children, after they be married, and sometimes before. To conclude :— Touching their Housekeeping, it is bountiful as any Shire in the Realm ; and I know divers men, which are but Farmers, that may compare therein with a Lord or Baron in some countreys beyond the Seas.

HERE FOLLOWETH THE PARTICULAR DESCRIPTION.

A Description of the City and County Palatine of Chester ; Compiled by Mr. Webb, M.A., and sometimes (1615) Under-Sheriff to Sir Richard Lee, of Lee and Darnhall, in Cheshire.*

The County Palatine of Chester is one of those Shires once inhabited by the people called *Cornavii*.—albeit the

*Knighted at Whitehall, Jan. 10th, 1610.

Name was antiently, by the Saxons, called *Cestrescyre*, vulgarly *Cheshire*. It is bounded on the North, partly, with a Creek, shooting in between *Lancashire*, and *Wirrall* Hundred, a part of *Cheshire*; which Creek is called *Mersey*; and partly with the River of that name; and upon the East is bounded by a River, whose name I find to be *Erwin* (Irwell) Brook; the same bounds then declining to the South-East, between this and *Staffordshire*, till it comes to the South, on which side lie a part of *Shropshire*, and of *Flintshire*; from which, turning South-West, lies a piece of *Denbyshire*, parted from this by the River of *Dee*; and directly West is bounded again by *Flintshire*, and by the Sea itself.

The whole Shire is divided into Hundreds, of the which there are seven, viz: *Broxton*, *Namptwich*, *Northwich*, *Maxfield* (Macclesfield,) *Bucklow*, *Eddisbury*, and *Wirrall*. I place the Hundred of *Broxton* to be first, because it borders upon the City of *Chester*; To which I hasten with all speed I can, which as it is the chief place, head, ornament, beauty, and dignity of the whole County Palatine is fit to have preeminence in our Description.

Broxton Hundred, lying in a wedge-like form, is in length about 20 miles, and in its greatest breadth 8 or 9 miles. At one end thereof is *Coughall*, an antient De-mean of the *Massies* of Puddington, in *Wirrall* Hun-

dred, and now Sir William Massie's, and scituate upon a River or Brook, which, dividing these Hundreds, falleth into *Mersey*: upon which Brook, from *Coughall* towards *Chester*, lies the Lop of *Wervin*, as also *Picton*, the Lands of *John Hurlestone, Esq.*;* next cometh *Moston*,† with the Township of *Upton* also; to which adjoineth, upon the Confines of the Liberties of the City of Chester, a sweet and pleasant demean, called the *Baits*, but more vulgarly the Bache,‡ which was once the Seat of the *Chauntrells*. And thus am I quickly arrived at the City of Chester itself.



A DESCRIPTION OF CHESTER, THE NAMES AND FOUNDATION THEREOF.

Although for my part, I see not any but very weak grounds for their conjectures, who would bring our *City of Chester's* foundation from beyond all possibility of Records; yet I will not prejudicate any in their surmizes,

* His descendant; J. H. Leche, Esq. of Carden, is the present owner.

† This manor now belongs to W. Massey, Esq. whose father purchased it in 1790 from the representatives of H. Bennett, Esq.

‡ This estate has lately passed into the hands of B. Hill, Esq.

nor defraud them of the praises that any shall think good to bestow upon those who have laboured in Collections of that kind : and so, as follows :—

The first Name, that I find this City is supposed to have born, was *Neomagus* ; and this they derive from *Magus*, the son of *Samothès*, the son of *Japhet*, which *Magus* was the first planter of Inhabitants in this Isle after *Noah's* Flood, and first builded a City even in this place, or neer unto it, as it is supposed. This conjecture I find observed out of the learned Knight, Sir *Thomas Elliott*, who saith directly, in the First Vol. of his “Chronicles,” that *Neomagus* stood where Chester now standeth.

Ranulphus, a Monk of *Chester*, hath another foundation (in a rude fashion) from a Gyant, forsooth, called *Leon Gaure*, the vanquisher of the Picts ; and saith that afterward *Leir*, King of *Brittain*, brought the City to a more pleasant fashion of building, and then named it *Guer Leir*.* Touching which foundation, I do by so much less, give approbation, by how much me thinks that opinion of Mr. *Camden* most probable, drawn from the antient *Brittish* Language, of whom it hath been called *Caerlegion*, *Caerleon-vaur*, &c. ; Which names are derived from that Legion of the Romans, called *Vicissima Victrix*, first placed here in the second Consul-

* or Gaure Leon.

ship of *Galba*. Thus by whom, or howsoever the same City had her first Foundation, it is manifest enough, that it is exceedingly antient; and even the doubtfulness thereof makes it of undoubted antiquity.

The names thereof, indeed, have been variable, and diverse; but I hold most authentical that, which the *Saxons* took from *Castra*, which in Latin signifieth Castles or Camps; from which many other cities and towns also derive a part of their name. But this our City, being the *first* City, made famous by that renowned Legion aforementioned, was more properly or especially called *Cester*, or *Chester*, being indeed an abbreviation of *Legcestria*, the City of the Legion.

The scituation of the City is so commendable, as to make *Lucian*, a Monk, that lived neer the time of the Normans' Conquest, to write thus: "Chester is built as a city, the sight whereof inviteth and allureth the eye; and was, in times past, a place of receipt to the Legions, and served sufficiently to keep the keys, as I may say, of *Ireland*, for the *Romans* to preserve the limits of their Empire."

We find that the same City hath had many variable changes, sometimes in flourishing, and other whiles in depressed condition; the truth whereof will be manifested in the history of its Walls. These aforesaid Walls were first built by *Marius*, King of Brittain, who reigned

about A.D. 73. But *Edelfleda*, that Noble *Mercian* Lady, about the year 908, greatly repaired and enlarged this City, making the Walls thereof anew, and compassing in the Castle, which before that time stood without the Walls: All which that religious Monk, *Henry Bradshaw*, thus expresseth :

“ King *Marius*, a *Brittain*, reigning in prosperity
 “ In the West part of this noble Region,
 “ Amplified and walled strongly *Chester* City,
 “ And mightily fortified the said foundation.—***
 “ The Year of Our Lord, Nine hundred and eight,
 “ This *Edelfleda*, Dutchess, with mickle royalty
 “ Reedified *Chester*, and fortified it full right ;
 “ Also, she enlarged this old City
 “ With new mighty Walls strong all about ;
 “ Almost by proportion double in quantity,
 “ To the further building brought without doubt,
 “ She compassed in Castle—enemy to hold out,
 “ Within the said Walls, to defend the Town
 “ Against *Dane* and *Welshmen*, to drive them all
 down.”

To this, let me now add, from the *Doomesday Book* of *William* the Conquerour, that “ The Earles of the *Norman's* Line fortified the City both with Walls and Castle.” And afterwards, when the King himself, in person, came thither, “ for the re-edification of the Wall and the

Bridge," an edict was issued, "That out of every Hide in the County, one man should come; and look, whose man came not, his Lord and Master was fined 40s., to the King, and the Earl."

In *Hollinshead's Chronicle*, it is recorded, that "the *Irishmen* did make their appearances, and did homage unto King *Arthur* at *Caerlegion*, now called *Chester*;" about which time, saith *Fox*, this City was a place of great account; and both Grammar and Philosophie, with the Tongues, were there taught.

What we find in *Mr. Harding's old Chronicle*, is not to be omitted, concerning a Parliament, with Coronation of some kings, which set forth the dignity of this place; the which take in his own words:

"In the same year 603* of Christ's Incarnation

"The *Brittains* all did set their Parliament

"At *Caerleon*, by good information,

"Caerlegio Chester hight, as some men meant

"That Westchester is come of intent,

"Where they did chuse *Cadwan* to be their King

"To defend them from the foes warring.

And afterwards, there is likewise mentioned the crowning, A.D. 626, of the famous *Cadwal*, (son of the said King Cadwan,) at this city, who raigned over the *Brittains* 61

* Or, which is more likely, A.D 613., Cadwan having reigned 13 years.

years after the death of *Cadwan*. And this Chronicle saith also, that King *Ethelwalf* was crowned at Westchester, in the year 839, in most royal manner, and reigned 19 years.

In *Polychronicon*, as well as in almost all the Writers concerning the Dignity of *Chester*, the memory of King Edgar's pompous show he made at Chester, in the 12th year of his Reign,* is specially recorded, when, coming thither after his Conquest of North Wales, caused his Barge to be rowed by eight Kings upon the River *Dee*, himself sitting at the helm.

Geraldus Cambrensis writeth, that *Chester*, about the time of the Conquest, was esteemed a place of great strength and refuge; insomuch as, *Harold* the King, having received many wounds, and lost his left eye by stroke of an arrow, in the Battail with *William* the Conquerour, he fled from the field, and went to *Chester*, where some say he lived many years, after an holy life, as an Anchorite in the Cel of *St. James*, neer to *St. John's* Church, and there ended his dayes: And *Polychronicon* adds thereto, that when the death of King Harold was known to Edwin and Mercarius,† Earls of

* A.D. 971. Ralph Higden adds, that Edgar was thus rowed by his subordinate princes, in proof of their fealty, from his palace on the Dee to St. John's Church.

† Otherwise Morcar, who with Edwin, were brothers of Queen Agatha, (or Algitha.)

Mercia and Northumberland, they took *Agatha*, *Harold's* wife, and sent her to *Chester* for her greater safety and security; yet this History be indeed doubted by some other writers.

Caxton in his Chronicle of the Reign of Henry I., relateth that Henry the IV., Emperour of Almaine, married *Maud*, the King's Daughter of *England*; and that after a wilful exile, He and his Wife both died, and were buried at *Chester*: while *Gerald* in his *Itinerario Wallæ*, saith, that having prisoned his carnal Father, and his spiritual Father, the Pope, with his Cardinals, he afterwards was reconciled, and wilfully exiled, leaving *Maud* his Wife, and lived a Hermit's life at *Chester* ten years; and that afterwards at his death he confessed himself to be that same Henry, the Fourth Emperour of Almaine; which Fame ran abroad, filling not only *Chester*, but the Countries also beyond the Seas.

Many the like Notes to these do offer themselves, but these I will refer to be spoken of in their proper places, where opportunity may offer. And now I will describe the City itself, as it is at this day in our view:

The City of *Chester* is inclosed with a fair stone wall, high and strong built, with fair Battlements on all the four sides, and with the four Gates, opening to the four Winds; besides some posterns, and many seemly Towers in and upon the said Walls. The four Gates are, the



The EASTGATE, CHESTER, Taken down in 1766.

East-gate, the North-gate, the Water-gate, and the Bridge-gate. Without the first two of these Gates, the City extendeth herself in her Suburbs, with very fine Streets, and the same adorned with goodly Buildings, both of Gentlemen's Houses, and fair Inns for entertainment of all resorts. And the Bridge-gate opening, on the South, into an antient part of the City, beyond the water, over the Bridge—a part which some suppose was once the City itself, now called Hand-bridge. And the Water-gate only leading forth to the side of the River *Dee*; which River, even there, falls into the mouth of the Sea, having first as it were turned itself aside, to leave a fine spacious piece of ground of great pleasure and delight, called the Rood-Eye, a very delightfull Meadow used for a cow pasture in the summer, and all the year for a wholesome and pleasant walk by the side of the *Dee*; and for Recreations of Shooting, Bowling, and such other Exercises, as are performed at certain times by men; and by running Horses, in presence and view of the Maior of the City, and his Brethren, with such other Lords, Knights, Ladies and Gentlemen, as please at those times to accompany them for that view.

That which we may call the chiefest passage into that City, is the East-gate,* a goodly great Gate, of an

* This Gate, which is believed to have supplanted the original Roman archway during the reign of Edward III., was taken down

antient fair building, with a Tower upon it, containing many fair rooms within it: At which, we begin the circuit of the Wall, which from that Gate, Northward, extendeth to a Tower* upon the angle of the said Wall.

The North-gate † is of a remarkable strong fair building, and used for the Prison of the City, in the charge and keeping of the Sheriffs successively from year to year, which Prison hath always one sufficient well-reputed Gaoler, to take charge of all such prisoners as shall be thither brought. From the North-gate, still Westward, the Wall extendeth to another Tower; ‡ and from thence to the turning of the Wall, Southwards, where standeth another fine Turret, called

in 1767, when portions of the old Roman structure, consisting of two double circular arches, together with some rude remnants of sculpture were there discovered. The present Gate was erected in 1768, at the sole charge of Richard, first Marquis of Westminster.

*The *Phænix*, or as it was sometime called, *Newton Tower*; from the roof of which, in 1645, just 30 years after the writing of this History, that truly unfortunate Monarch, Charles the First, was a sad spectator of the defeat of his forces on Rowton Heath.

†The structure here spoken of was removed in 1808, and the prisoners removed to a new Gaol, erected near the Water-gate. Upon its site, the present Gate was erected, by the aforesaid Marquis of Westminster.

‡The *Goblin's Tower*, now known as Pemberton's Parlour, partially taken down in 1702.

the *New Tower*,* and was pitcht within the channel of *Dee* Water, where was at one time the Key, whereunto Vessels of great burdens as well of merchandise as others, came close up.

From the *New Tower*, the Wall goeth South to the Water-gate,† which Gate is less than any of the other three, serving only for the passage to the *Roodeye*, formerly mentioned; and still South reacheth the Wall in a straight line, before it hath gotten beyond the Castle, and then turns itself towards the East.

From that turning, is the Bridge-gate,‡ scituate at the North End of a very fine and strong stone bridge. This Bridge-gate being a fair strong building of itself, hath of late been more beautified by a seemly Waterwork of Stone, built steeplewise, by the ingenuous industry and charge of a late worthy member of the City, *John Tyrer*, Gent., and hath served ever since to great use, for the conveying of the River water from the cestern in

* Now styled the Water Tower, an ancient maritime fortress, built in 1322, and still existing in much of its former glory; it has been lately converted into the Museum of the Mechanics' Institution, and become a place of great resort to strangers.

† The Gate here mentioned, which was a narrow, inconvenient structure, gave way in 1788-9, to the present handsome archway, the murengers of the city providing the funds for its erection.

‡ Taken down in 1781, and the present Gateway substituted the following year, at the City's cost.

the top of that work, to the Citizens' houses, in almost all parts of the City, in pipes of lead and wood, to their no small contentment and commodity,

The Wall there continueth along the River side Eastward to another remainder of a Turret, and then turneth itself Northward; and certain paces from thence, is a Postern, of old called *Woolfield-gate*,* but of latter times named *Newgate*, which in A.D. 1600, was augmented and adorned with a fair building; and from this gate, our Wall, having another Turret now unto it, called *Wall Tower*,† stretcheth still along, till it meeteth with the East-gate, at which it began.

This Wall is so fairly built, with Battlements on the outward part, and with a footpace, or floor, a yard or more under the Notch of the Battlement, that with the help of some stairs, you may go round about the Walls, being a very delectable Walk, feeding the eye, on the one side, with the sweet Gardens, and fine Buildings of the City; and on the other side, with a Prospect of many miles into the County of *Chester*, into *Wales*, and into the Sea.§ And this Wall, although it serveth not so much

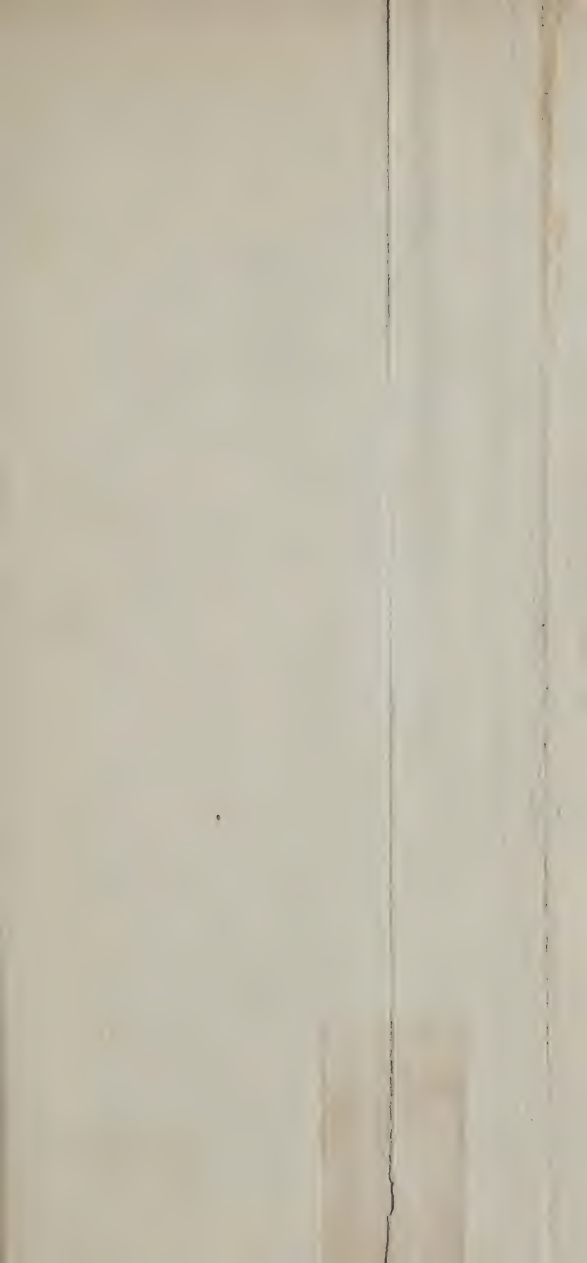
* In some records, called also Pepper-gate, with which name several traditions are associated.

† Now almost obliterated.

§ The rapacity of modern adventurers hath now almost banished the sea from the neighbourhood of the old City.

REFERENCES TO THE PLAN OF CHESTER DURING THE SIEGE.

- | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| 1. Pemberton's Parlour. | 27. The Justing Croft. |
| 2. Abbey Gate, | 28. Kaleyad Gate. |
| 3. Bars Gate. | 29. Morgan's Mount. |
| 4. Bridge Gate. | 30. Mount leading to Stone
Bridge. |
| 5. Bridge Street. | 31. St. Mary's Church. |
| 6. Bridget's Church. | 32. St. Michael's Church. |
| 7. Cathedral. | 33. St. Martin's Church. |
| 8. Castle. | 34. Northgate. |
| 9. Cow Lane. | 35. Newgate. |
| 10. Cow Lane Turnpike. | 36. New Tower. |
| 11. Eastgate. | 37. Northgate Street. |
| 12. Eastgate Street. | 38. St. Olave's Church. |
| 13. Foregate Street. | 39. Outworks on Little Rood-
eye. |
| 14. Flankers on the River. | 40. Phoenix Tower. |
| 15. Flankers at Flookersbrook | 41. Phoenix Mount. |
| 16. Flankers at Upper North-
gate Street. | 42. Reed's Mount. |
| 17. Flankers at Stone Bridge. | 43. St. Peter's Church. |
| 18. Upper Northgate Street. | 44. Raised Platform on Walls. |
| 19. „ „ Turnpike. | 45. Sadler's Tower. |
| 20. Upper Abbey Gate. | 46. Trinity Church. |
| 21. Gunmount. | 47. Dr. Walley's Mount. |
| 22. Horn Lane. | 48. Water Tower. |
| 23. Horn Lane Mount. | 49. Watergate. |
| 24. „ Flanker. | 50. Watergate Street. |
| 25. St. John's Church. | o. The Walls. |
| 26. „ Church Yard
Battery. | |



in these dayes, for defence and safety, against the Invasions of Enemies, and dangers of Siege, as in antient times it did; yet have the Citizens here, by continual care, and no small charge, maintained the same in sound and good Reparations for the ornament, credit, and estimation of the City.*

Upon the South-side of the City, neer unto the said water of *Dee*, and upon a high rock, is mounted a strong and stately Castle, round in form; the Base Court likewise enclosed with a circular wall, which to this day, retaineth one testimony of the *Romans'* magnificence, having therein a fair and antient square Tower, which, by the testimony of all the writers I have hitherto met withall, beareth the name of *Julius Cæsar's* Tower; † besides which there is a goodly Hall, ‡ where the Court of Common Pleas, and also the Sheriffs of the County's Court, with other businesses for the County of *Chester* are constantly kept and holden, and is a place, for that purpose, of such state and comeliness, as is hardly

* The value of this pious precaution was well developed, a few years afterwards, in the long and arduous Siege endured by the Citizens on behalf of their King, in 1545-6.

† Still perfect; the lower portion is now occupied as a Magazine. The upper chamber has a vaulted and groined stone roof, and was at one time a Chapel, as appears by the Tax Book of Henry VIII.

‡ Usually styled *Hugh Lupus's* Hall. Taken down in 1790, together with the Exchequer Court (where the Earls held their

equalled by any Shire Hall, in any of the Shires in England. And next to the said Hall is another convenient Hall, where is holden the Princes Highness' most honorable Court of Exchequer. Within the precincts of the Castle, is also the King's Prison for the County, with a deep Draw-well of water, in the midst of the Court; besides much of the antient Building, for want of use, fallen to ruine and decay. And I find that the Castle, with the precincts thereof, were reserved out of the *Charter* of King *Henry VII.*, by the which the City was made a County of itself; and accordingly, hath ever since been used for the King's Majesties' service of the County of *Chester*, and esteemed a part thereof, and not of the County of the City. And now to step from thence into the City itself.

The Streets, for the most part, are very fair and beautiful, and the buildings on either side of seemly proportion; and for a singular property or praise to this City, (whereof I know not the like of any other,) though there be towards the street fair rooms, for shops and dwelling houses, yet the principal dwelling houses and shops are mounted a story higher, and before the Doors a continued Rowe on either side the street, for people to pass to and fro all along the said houses, out of all annoyance of

Parliaments) to make room for the present magnificent County Hall, Gaol, and Barracks.

Rain, or other foul weather ; with stairs fairly built, to step down out of those Rowes into the open streets ; and the said Rowes built over the head, with such of the chambers and rooms, for the most part, as are the best rooms in every of these said houses.

The City is also adorned with many fine and decent Churches ; there being within the Walls eight Parishes, and Parish Churches : *St. Oswald's* (or *Werbung*,) *St. Peter's*, *Trinity*, *St. Martin's*, *St. Marie's*, *St. Olave's*, *St. Michael's*, and *St. Bridget's* ; and in the Suburbs without the Walls *St. John the Baptist*, and Little *St. John's*. All which Churches, as they are of a very antient, so are they of a very comely building, and are so well maintained, that they are so many beautiful ornaments to the City. But here I thus pass by them, and come again to describe the principal streets by name.

The East-gate Street is the fair street, where the City opens itself to your eye, as soon as you enter within the East-gate, and reacheth in a straight line, beautified with Rowes, and very fine buildings on both sides, to the High Crosse* at *St. Peter's* Church.

The North-gate Street beginneth neer the upper end of East-gate Street, turning where the Milke market is kept Northward ; which after it hath led you to the Common

* Levelled and defaced by the fanatic zeal of the Parliamentarians, on their obtaining possession of the City in 1546.

Hall of Pleas, it then spaciouſly opens itſelf to a goodly Corn marketplace, ſcituatè before the fair Gates of the antient and famous Abbey, and now uſed for the Palace of the Lord Biſhop, and fine dwellings of the reverend Dean and Prebend of that Foundation; from thence narrows itſelf to the North-gate, on the one ſide, with fair houſes, and on the other with the wall* of the Abbey.

The Bridge-gate Street begins at the Bridge-gate, and aſcendeth leiſurely from South to North, even up to the High Croſſe aforementionèd, being in the upper end thereof, for the beauty and ſcituation, a ſpecial part of the comely ſplendour of the City, and boaſteth itſelf with the ſhew of four or five of the Churches, Croſs-conduit, and greateſt Traded Shops, very ſeemly to all beholders.

The Water-gate Street beginneth at the Water-gate, and ſo in the like ſtraight line, well furniſhed with build- ings, both antient and new, up to the ſaid High Croſſe.

The Fore-gate Street reacheth, from the Eaſt-gate, directly Eaſt, in a fair continued ſtreet, to another Gate of ſtone, called the *Bars*,† without which the liberties

* This wall has of late years been replaced by a row of houſes and ſhops, the Abbey Gate and another, about 80 yards further Northward, alone remaining to denote its former poſition.

† Condemned as unſafe, and totally removed in 1770. This Gate, with the outworks, became a prey to the Parliamentarians, in a night ſurpriſe, on the 19th September, 1645, and was ſo held until the City capitulated the following year.

of the City disperse themselves into the several wayes, that give passages into many countries.

The Street without North-gate, is likewise a fair street, giving passage Northward towards the Sea coast. *Pepur* (Pepper) Street goeth out of the Bridge street by the side of *St. Michael's* Church, and butteth on the Fleshmonger's Lane, to *Newgate*; which sometime had a hollow grate, with a Bridge for horse and man; and it butteth upon *Sowter's* Load, and *St. John's* Street. And this Gate was, in times past, closed up, and shut, because a young man stole away a Maier of Chester's daughter, through the same Gate, as she was playing at Ball with other Maids, in the Summer time, in *Pepur* Street.*

St. Nicholas Street, an antient neighbour to the Seats of those Friars, black, white, and gray Nuns, is a seemly passage from the Water-gate Street to *St. Martin's* Church, and so on, by the Nunne's wall to the Castle Lane.

Fleshmonger's Lane (*Newgate* Street) meets with the East end of *Pepur* Street, and thence goeth straight up to the East-gate Street; and meet over against it, lyeth another Lane, called *St. Werburg* Lane, the passage out of the same street to the Minster.

Our antient surveyes describe two other Lanes on the same side of East-gate Street, towards the Minster, one

* With this legend originated the old Chester proverb "When the daughter is flown, shut the *Pepurgate*!"

called *Peen Lane*, and the other *Godstall's Lane*;* but the places where they were, are now the soyl of other tenements.

A little without the East-gate, on the South side, turneth down a fair street, called *St. John's Street*; of the which I find, in an old written parchment book, called *Sancta Prisca*, being an Evidence belonging to the Dean and Chapter of Chester, there is mention made of a street called *Iremonger Street*, in these words: "*Inter terram, quæ fuit Adæ * de Paris, et terram Hospitii Hospitalis Sancti Johannis,*" &c.; and that from that, at the corner of the Mansion-place of the Petty Canons (of *St. John's*) there is a Lane after the Wall of the Churchyard, named the *Vickar's Lane*, and it butteth upon *Barker's* and *Love Lane*; and at the end of this street, there goeth a Way down to water of *Dee*, which way is called the *Sowter's Load*." By this we may see what alterations the times have made both in Streets and Lanes.

The Water-gate Street hath on the North-side, near unto *St. Peter's Church*, a Lane called *Goslane*; and a little further West *Gerrard's Lane* (Crook Street;) and beneath, just at the end of *Trinity Church*, lyeth *Trinity Lane*. An old Lane, sometime called *Berward's Street*

* Said to have been the retreat of *Henry* Emperour of *Almaine*.

† *Ædes* is possibly here intended.

(Linen Hall Street), lyeth at the lower end of *Parson's Lane*, and out of it in antient time went a Lane to *St. Chadd's Church*, now ruined and gone, and thence to the Walls.

As you descend from the High Crosse down the Bridge Street, upon the West side lyes a Lane, antiently called *Norman's Lane*, and many yet call it *Common Hall Lane*, because it had a great Hall, where the Pleas of the City, and meetings of the Maior and his brethren were there holden. Over against *St. Olave's*, lyeth the Castle Lane, that goeth to *St. Marie's Church*. And lower down, also towards this Church, lyes another way, which antiently was the way to Shippegate,* which was then a fair Gate in the Wall, belonging to the Ferry, at which, before the building of the bridge over *Dee*, both horse and man had passage into the City.

Having thus gone through most of the Streets and Lanes, I suppose it will be objected, I should set down somewhat of the Churches, how antiently their foundations are, and how they have continued in these days.

It appeareth from our best Antiquary, *Bradshaw*, Monk of this City, that the Christian Faith and Baptisme came into *Chester* in King *Lucius'* time, a King

* Of Roman construction, standing originally 20 feet high. It was some years since removed from its ancient position, and is now the property of J. Finchett Maddock, Esq., late M.P. for Chester.

of the *Brittains*, which is within lesse then 140 years of the sufferings of our Saviour *Christ*; and that then a Church was here builded, and at that time entituled by the name of *St. Peter and St. Paul*. But then after, as appeareth in the same Authour, *Elfreda*, that noble Lady, wife to *Ethelred*, King of the *Mercians*, altered its name to *Trinity* and *St. Oswald*; and that no losse should be to the memory of those Patrons, another Church was soon builded in the midst of the City, called by the same name of *Peter* and *Paul*, which now is called *St. Peter's* only.

A DISCOURSE OF THE FOUNDATION AND
ENDOWMENT OF THE ABBIE OF ST.
WERBURG'S IN CHESTER.

Touching the Original Foundation of a Monastery in this place, I do by circumstance conclude that *Wulpherus*, King of the *Mercians*, who flourished about A.D. 660, perceiving his Daughter *Werbuge* much disposed to a religious life, caused her to be veiled, and first built it for her, and such other pious ladies, who resolved to dedicate their lives to the service of God therein; for *William* of *Malmesbury* says "That she was buried at Chester, in the Monastery there." Neither doth the

Charter of King *Edgar* import less, then that the Abbey here was of great antiquity ; for it appears that he, for the health of his soul, as also for the souls of King *Edmund* his Father, King *Athelstan* his Uncle, and other his Ancestors, gave to the Abbey of St. Werburg 17 houses scituate in the Town of *Hodesnid* (Hodnet), *Ceosaule* (Kelshall), *Huntingdon*, *Huxton*, *Eston* (Ashton), and *Barne* (Barnshaw), whose Charter bears date in the year 868. After which, viz.: in the time of *Edward* the Confessor, the famous *Leofric*, Earl of Mercia, not onely enricht it with the Graunt thereto of fair Possessions, but repaired the buildings thereof which inclined to decay.

How long it continued a Monastery of Nuns, I cannot say ; but do conclude that it was so till towards the Norman Conquest ; and then it seems that Canons Secular were placed in their stead, till that *Hugh*, Earl of *Chester* (who, being a near Kinsman to King *William* the First, and advanced to this Earldom about the fourth year of his Reign, when he grew in years, disposed himself to several works of Piety, as his munificence to the Monasteries of *Bec*, and *St. Severus* (both in Normandy) do well witness) began the Foundation of a new one for Monks of *St. Benet's* Order in this place, having procured *Anselm*, Abbot of *Bec*, to come over into this Realm, chiefly for the ordering of that great work ;

which being accordingly performed, one *Richard*, a Monk of *Bec*, and Chaplain to the said *Anselm*, was by him first instituted Abbot here. How large and plentiful an Endowment it had by the munificence of this Earl, and *Ermentrude* his Countess, I shall here briefly observe from his Original Charter, viz.: the Mannours of *Ynes* (Ince), *Salthone* (Saughton), *Sutton*, *Cheveley*, *Huntingdon*, *Bocthon* (Boughton), *Weversham*, *Croxton*, *Troctford* (Trafford), *Clifton*, *Eston*, *Wisdleth* (Willaston) *Hodslei* (Huxley), *Weapre*, and half of *Rabbi* (Raby), and the third parts of *Weston*, *Solchale* (Saughall), *Stannie*, *Burwardeslie*, and *Sotewic* (Shotwick); the half of *Leche* (Lache), and one Carucate of the Land in *Pulford*. In the City of Chester, of his own Demesne, he gave thereunto all the street from the North-gate to the Church, and a Mill at the Bridge. In *Anglesie* likewise two Mannours; one in *Ros*, and one in *Wirrall*, called *Erberie* (Ireby). In *Lindsey*, ten oxgangs, and *Weston* in Derbyshire; the Church of *Aston*, and the Tithes of *Eltham*, *Frodesham*, *Weversham*, *Lech*, *Rocester*, *Haurdine* (Hawarden), *Coleshul*, *Bissopestred*, *Up-petune* (Upton), *Campden*, *Eastham*, and of his Mills in *Deneford*. And to this Charter was the said *Anselm*, (now Archbishop of *Canterbury*) a Witnesse, together with *Hervey* (Bishop of Bangor) and divers eminent persons,

William Malbanc (one of his Barons) gave the lordship of Witteby (Whitby), the third of *Wepre*, the Church and Tythes of *Tatenhalle*, a Salthouse in *Wich* (Nantwich), and two Oxgangs of Land. Likewise gave his other Barons portions of their estates, for the Endowment of the Monastery.

And lastly, the said Earl gave unto them the Toll and all the profits of the Fair at the Feast of *St. Werburge*, for three dayes, appointing that for all forfeitures in the Fair, Triall should be in the Court of *St. Werburge*, for the benefit of the Monks. To the honor of which Saint, he likewise granted, that whatsoever Thief or Malefactor came to the Solemnity, should not be attached, while he continued in the said Fair, except he committed any new offence there. Which special Priviledge, as in tract of time it drew an extraordinary confluence of loose people thither at that Season, so happened it to be of singular advantage to one of the succeeding Earles. For being at *Rodelent* (Rhuddlan) Castle in Wales, and there besieged by a power of the *Welsh*; at such a time, he was relieved rather by their numbers than strength, under the conduct of *Robert de Lacy*, Constable of *Ches-ter*, who with Pipers, and other sorts of Minstrels, drew them forth, and marching towards the Castle, put the *Welsh* to such terrour, that they presently fled; in memory of which notable exploit, that famous meeting

of such Minstrels hath been duly continued at every *Midsummer Fair*.

But I return to Earl *Hugh*, the pious Founder of this great Monastery, whose affection thereto was such, and devotion so great towards his latter end, that three dayes before his death he caused himself to be shorn a Monk therein; and so departing the world 6th August, *Anno*, 1101, left issue *Richard*; who, succeeding him in the Earldom, not only confirmed his Father's Grant to this Abbey, but added amongst other gifts, certain lands without the North-gate, whereof he gave possession to the Monks; first, by an Ear of Wheat offered upon the Altar; and afterwards by a Knife; further adding the Tenth Salmon taken at the Bridge, with the place for a Mill below the bridge, and other matters; which Charter bears date at *Gratram*, in the year 1119.

Earl *Ranulph Meschines*, when he translated the body of his Uncle, Earl *Hugh*, out of the Church Yard into the Chapter House, gave the Lordship of *Upton*, for the health of his own, and the said Earl's soul. Also gave succeeding Earls various Mannours and other properties; wherewith being so plentifully enricht, about the Reign of King *Edward III.*, they rebuilt their Church, as the form of its Architecture plainly discovereth.

And thus in great glory, as the greatest ornament of that City, stood this opulent Monastery, till the 30th of

King Henry VIII., his Reign, that all the great Houses went to wrack, and that by a public Instrument the then Abbot, and his Convent surrendred it to the King; who thereupon, of the six new Bishopricks then made, constituted one in this place; designing the buildings of the Abbey for the Bishop's Palace, and the Conventuall Church for his Cathedrall, wherein were instituted a Dean and secular Canons.*

The said *St. Werburg*, of whom this Minster had the name, was a virgin and a great Princesse, daughter of *Wulpherus*, King of *Mercia*; and was so vertuously disposed, that she cared for no worldly honours, but gave herself to godly and holy contemplations, and had command in her lifetime over four Monasteries, namely *Weedon*, *Trentham*, *Repton*, and *Hambury*. In her tender age she was professed under *Audria*,† her aunt, at *Elie*; she lived much at *Weedon*, deceased at *Trentham* in 708, and was first buried at *Hambury*; thence translated, after remaining there above 100 years, in 875, to *Chester*, for fear of the spoyles and outrages of the *Danes*, her Shrine being placed in the mother Church of *St. Peter* and *Paul*, now the Church of *St. Werburg* onely.

* The deposed Abbot, Thomas Clarke, was appointed the first Dean.

† Otherwise *Etheldrida*, Abbess of *Ely*.

The whole body of the Minster, as now we find it, makes the form of a Crosse, the steeple being in the middle juncture, as likewise we see in the great Church of *St. Paul's* in *London*. In the furthest end of the same Eastward, it is enlarged into a fine square Chappell, called by the name *Our Ladie's Chappell*, adorned with a fair Window of very curious workmanship in glasse, being the story of the blessed Virgin her discent from the Loines of *Jesse*,* though now, through injury of Time and Weather, the same is much blemished. The Chappell itself long since converted into the Consistory Court of the Lord Bishop; which that it was so in the dayes of Queen *Mary*, the proof is yet in the memories of some, because in that place Doctor *George Coates*, then Bishop of *Chester*, gave sentence of condemnation against *George Marsh*, a blessed Martyr and Sufferer for Christ's truth, and burned to ashes † in *Chester*, A.D. 1555.

The Quire itself is most finely beautified, with a very deep and tuneable Organ; and on either side with very fine Seats or Stalls, for the Reverend Dean, Prebends, Queristers, and others, and adorned with fair and curious carved work, and of as excellent proportion as almost is possible to be made by the hands of workmen.

* An elegant stained window, erected in 1844, now occupies the place of the one here mentioned, of which all trace had long before disappeared.

† At a place called the *Spital*, in *Boughton*.

Many have been the Monuments of Burials within the said Quire, whereof time hath devoured the memory. There now only remains the Shrine of *St. Werburg*, the which now serves to be a supporter to a fair Pue for the Lord Bishop. Also one fair stone in the midst of the Church, where was buried one worthy Bishop of the same Diocese, called Bishop *Downham*, and dated Dec. 3rd 1577. Near unto that lyes another Stone, being the burial place of the Lord Bishop *Lloyd*, of late years. In the South Ile of the said Quire, in the wall thereof, divers antient burials have their Tombs artificially made within the Wall, arched over in the same, but without inscriptions; and upon the other side of that Ile is a fair square Tomb of Alabaster without inscriptions also, but believed to be that Emperour's Tomb, *Henry* the Fourth, of whom we made mention before.

The Body of the Church, toward the West end, is a very spacious and stately Edifice, distinguished into a broad middle Ile, and two lesser Iles on either side; the Pillars of the Ile recording the memory of a famous Abbot of that Abby, *Simon Ripley*, who died about 1492, a great Benefactor of that House, and a bountiful Repairer of that Church, as by the letters of his name on those Pillars is yet manifest.

At the upper end of the Body of the Minster, is the entrance into the place now used, and so named, by the

name of the Chapter House, and specially serves for the meetings and businesses of the Dean and Chapter. And this piece of building, of all others, sheweth the most venerable face of antiquity, both for the most antient fashion of vaulting over head, and of open walls with partitions within side. It is most certain, it is as old a fashion for building with stone, as I think can be showed in any place that hath stood in its own native form, without alteration or reparation. It is supposed, and indeed most likely, that many of those famous and renowned Earles of *Chester* have been buried in this place, though there appear no proof thereof by Monuments: onely there are some Gravestones in the floor thereof, and one of them of a very antient manner of making, with an Inscription about the border of it, defaced.

On the same side of the Church likewise, are several Entrances into the *Cloysters*, that lead into the several parts of the Abbey, now disparted to several uses and employments; such as, a Pallace for the Lord Bishop, another for the Deane; and in like manner for all the Prebends, Canons, the Free School, the servants of the House, and other uses.

The South end of the Minster hath been either the Fabric itself, or else the place of the Church, first dedicated to the memory of the Apostles *Peter* and *Paul*; and

afterwards altered to the blessed *Trinity* and *St. Oswald*, King and Martyr; and after that again, to *St. Oswald* and *St. Werburg*; and after all that, the rest of the Minster joined to the North end of that, this Church still retaining her dedication to *St. Oswald*, from the which, the whole Parish had its name. But the Abbot and the Convent, wishing to retain their whole Minster to themselves, afterward erected for the Parishioners a fair Chappell at the South West end of the Minster, intituled *St. Nicholas* Chappell; whereunto the said Parishioners repaired, as their *Parish Church*; which so continued unto the time, that the Parishioners, with the Maior of the City, obtained again for their Service the Church of *St. Oswald's*, compounding with *Simon Ripley*, Abbot of Chester, about the year 1488, as by an Instrument yet remaining upon record, doth appear.

The Chappel of *St. Nicholas* then serving to little use, the Citizens purchased it to themselves, and dividing the same by a floor in the middle thereof, the lower Room was appointed for the stowage of Wool and other commodities, to be vented and sold at allowable times. And the upper room for a stately Senate house,* for the Assemblies, Elections, Courts of Maior, and Aldermen, the Pentice Court, and others, as the law appoints.

* Now converted into a *Theatre*, to the great honor and credit of the City.

The Church of *St. Marie's*, usually called *super montem*, standeth upon the brow of a bank that riseth not far from the Bridge-gate. It carryeth the same shew of Antiquity with the rest of the Churches, being in all likelihood erected in that place for speciall use of the Earles, when they held their residence in the Castle. Upon the South side of the Chancel standeth a fair Chappel,* reported to be there erected by the ancestors of a great and worshipful race of the *Troutbecks*, of great reputation in this County of *Chester*, and of whose lands many of the gentlemen of the Shire have now no small portion; in which Chappel the bodies of some of them, and by all likelihood the Founders of the Chappel, lye in a fair vault in the midst thereof; and others of that progenie in other parts of the Church.

Almost in the middle of the Water-gate Street, on its North side, standeth the Church dedicated to the blessed *Trinity*, which both for the high Spire steeple,† and for the workmanship, seemeth to be of little less antiquity than the others.

The Church of *St. John's*, without the Walls of the City, an author affirms to have been founded in A.D. 689, in these plain words :

* The Roof of this Chapel fell in in 1660, and the present South aisle was erected on its site in 1690.

† This steeple has been for many years without a spire.

"The Year of Grace six hundred fourscore nine
 "As saith my author, a Brittain, *Geraldus*,
 "King *Ethelred* minding most the blisse of heaven,
 "Edified a Colledge Church notable and famous
 "In the suburbs of *Chester* pleasant and beautious,
 "In the honor of God and the Baptist *St. John*
 "With the help of Bishop *Wulfrice* and good
 exhortation."

I will not suppress that which they further write of this foundation, which being either true, or a thing supposed, shall, for me, speak of itself.

"King *Ethelred* minding to build a Church was told,
 That where he should see a *White Hinde*, there he
 should build a Church; which Hinde he saw in the place
 where *St. John's* Church now standeth; and in remem-
 brance whereof, his Picture was placed in the Wall of
 the said Church, which yet standeth on the side of the
 Steeple towards the West, having a *White Hinde* in his
 hand."

It remaineth that we speak somewhat of the River
Dee, to which water no man can now express how much
 this antient City hath been beholden. Even there, where
 the Sea hath determined that Creek, which shoots in
 between *Flintshire*, and the West part of *Werall* Hun-
 dred, was founded this beautiful City, and made the
 Receptacle of merchandize from all Kingdoms and Na-
 tions, who traded into the *Brittain*, or *Irish* Ocean.

The mouth or opening of this River into the Sea lies very bleak upon the North Eastern and Western winds, and the ground or bottome of the Creek is altogether of a loose, light, skittering Sand, which upon any powerful drift of Wind or Water, will give place like drifts of Snow. And these mighty heaps of sand, having been brought by fierce and strong winds up into the narrowness of the Creek, the Haven, which in time past received Ships of great burthen up to the City skirts, scarce now hath sea room for small Barques, which onely at higher waters do bring in their unladings of Great Vessels from the Keyes which can receive them, 9 or 10 miles off. And hence it is, that even within this few years there hath been such losses and gainings between the shores of *Cheshire* and *Flintshire* as will scarcely be believed of such as do not behold that with their eyes.

Proceeding now with the rest of *Broxton* Hundred, which we made but an entrance into, we will take occasion to leave *Handbridge*, that antient part of the City, lying close to the Bridge, and take view of that part of the Hundred, which lyes on that side of the said River of *Dee*, and between it and *Flintshire*. The first is the lordship of *Lache*, in times past partly the lands of the Earles of *Oxenford*; and the chief house * in the Town-

* *Lache* Hall, garrisoned for the Parliament, during the Siege of Chester, by Sir William Brereton.

ship is now the holding of *George Manly*, Gent., and no small portion was the Lands that belonged to the Nunnery of *St. Mary* in Chester, and now belonging to the *Breretons* of *Handford*. More then a mile Eastward standeth *Eccleston* Church, by the Town so called, whereof the chief lordship is the lands of the *Venables*, Baron of *Kinderton*, while down lower towards the South, lyes *Dodleston*, a goodly lordship of the Earle of *Bridge-water*, and the Church there is the burying place of that most wise and worthy Lord *Ellesmere*, Viscount *Brackley*, Lord Chancellor of England, whose body, by his own appointment, his course being finished, was brought down to rest in the Church of *Dodleston*. This said lordship adjoineth to *Kinarton*, and next to that lyes *Burton*.

Turning now to the South East, you come to *Pulford*, a great lordship * of the *Warburtons* of *Arley*, standing upon the River *Alen*, which coming from the midst of *Cheshire* leads you on full East unto *Poulton*, sometimes the antient seat of the *Manleys*, now belonging to the house of *Eaton*, at *Eaton boat*,† the Mansion of the worthy family of the *Grosvenors*; the heir of which house, Sir *Richard Grosvenor*, Knight and Baronet,

* Belongs now to the noble House of Westminster.

† Eaton Hall, now a princely edifice, erected in 1807, by the Father of the present Marquis of Westminster.

enjoys the Seat, and shewes his own worthiness, better than I were able, if I would attempt, to do it.

Returning then to Chester, our way is to pass over the Bridge, and along the Wall Eastward, to Fore-gate Street; which being done, you presently go to *Spittle Boughton*,* so called of an antient Hospitall there sci-tuate. Neer unto which lyes *Boughton* itself, by the River of *Dee*, where is now that fair new Waterwork, even now in finishing, to bring the Water of a fine spring neer it, unto the middest of the City, to a Cestern, sci-tuate by the High Cross, at *St. Peter's* Church, a thing pleasant and commodious. By the River side, a mile further Southward, lies *Huntington* lordship; from whence we soon come to *Churchen Heath*, where stands a Chap-pel belonging to the Parish of *St. Werburg* of *Chester*, and next to it lies a rich demeane, and a fair antient Timber mansion house † of the great family of the *Calvelies*, which house had, in times past, one addition of honour, when the owner thereof Sir *Hugh Calvely* was Captain of *Calleys* ‡ (*Calais*) and married the late Queen

* Here was, until the present century, the common place of Execution, where also *George Marsh* suffered martyrdom for his Religion, in 1554.

† Lea Hall, now a farm house. The Calvely family, extinct in the male line, is now represented in the female line, by Viscount Combermere, of Combermere Abbey.

‡ Under Edward III., in 1374. His marriage with Queen Margaret is, doubtless, a myth.

of *Aragon*, and another of the late presence of our gracious Sovereign King James, Anno 1617, who came thither from *Chester*, and advanced there the said Sir *George Calvely* to the degree of Knighthood.

Beneath this demean we must step over a stone bridge to *Aldford*,* and on past an antient inheritance of the *Fittons* of *Gawsworth*, to *Churton*, where is scituate two gentlemen's habitations of the *Barnstons* and the *Bostocks*; and so leaving *Aldersey* on our left hand, a place that gave beginning to Gentlemen of that name there, some famous Citizens of *London*, and Aldermen of *Chester*, and whose posterity do there still flourish.

We come now to *Farndon*, where is a fair new Church,† with the town itself reaching down to an exceeding fair stone bridge, built, no doubt, together with that old substantial Castle in the *Holt*, the bridge being the onely partition between the two Towns.

Pursuing the course of our River, northward of the town of *Barton upon the Hill*, we come still Easterly to *Crewe*,‡ and *Carden*§ whereof both have given names

* Since 1729, Aldford has belonged, by purchase, to the Grosvenor family.

† This Church was garrisoned during the Civil War, and was burnt at the siege of Holt Castle in 1645.

‡ Now the seat of Roger Harry Barnston, Esq., a descendant of the Barnstons of Churton.

§ J. Hurleston Leche, Esq., the present proprietor derives in

to gentlemen's families, the latter being now the mansion of *John Leche*, Gentleman, a man of good descent; and extendeth to *Calcot* (Caldecote) a fine seat; near which is also another antient seat, once of the *Yerdleys*, but since purchased by Lady *Cholmley*.

Next we come unto *Tilston*, which standeth by a fair demean, heretofore the inheritance of the *Massies*, of *Grafton*,* but lately purchased and new builded by Sir *Peter Warburton*, one of his Majestie's Justices of Common Pleas, who left his onely daughter and heir, the now Lady *Grosvenor*, who by her former husband was Lady *Stanley* of *Alderley*.

Upon our left hand, lyeth adjoining *Horton*, antiently a seat of the *Golborns*; and *Overton*, another Lordship: and passing thence by the Hamlet of *Chorleton*, we come presently to the two Lordships of *Shoclach*; one is called *Church Shoclach*, having a little Church in it, but as for the Castle † which Mr. *Camden* saith hath been here, I can say but little. The goodly seat here, of late years the Mansion of Sir *Randle Brereton*, is now brought unto the possession of a most worthy Knight, Sir *Richard*

the female line from William de Carden, with whom the original name became extinct.

* *Grafton* has passed, by descent, to the present Lord *Stanley*, of *Alderley*.

† Of this Castle no remains exist, beyond the moat which surrounded it.

Egerton, heir of the house of *Egerton* of *Ridley*.*

From thence we come to *Kidington*, the uttermost confines of the County, in which is also a fine seat of one antient branch of those *Breretons*; and neer unto it is a brook which divides us from the Parish of *Worthenbury*, in *Flintshire*, from which we turn full Eastward to *Old castle*, which it is like got name from that very Castle, which our writers speak to have belonged to the *Arderns*, or the *Ormsbees*.†

And looking further Eastward is *Chadwick* (St. Chad) Chappell; from whence Northerly, upon a high hill, is scituate the Town and Church of *Malpas*, one of the Baronies of the Earls of *Chester*, which by Hugh, the first Earl, was given to *Robert Fitzhugh*; and having passed through divers Lords' hands, came at last to the renowned family of the *Breretons*, and the greatest part now rests in Sir *William Brereton*, and no small portion in the heirs of Sir *Randal Brereton* of *Shoclach*.‡ The Castle is now ruined and decayed; but the goodly Church

* From this branch of the *Egerton* family is descended the present Earl of Ellesmere.

† This is an error, *Aldford* Castle being most probably meant. *Old castle* is now the property of J. W. Dod, Esq., M.P., of Cloverly, Salop.

‡ Sir *William's* portion of the Manor is now vested in the *Drake* family—the remainder belongs to the Marquis of Cholmondeley.

yet stands mounted on the highest part of the Town, and the same Church well supplied for God's service, there remaining two Rectories for the residency of two Divines, the patronages thereof belonging to the Knights of *Breton* and *Shochlach*, either of them one. In the Church are Memorials of Sir Hugh *Cholmley*, of *Cholmley*, father and son, and of the Lady *Mary*, mother of Sir *Robert Cholmley*, now living.

The name of *Malpas* comes from *Mala platea*, a name borrowed from a foul, narrow, combrous way that led into it, called *Illstreet*, and of which *Geraldus Cambrensis* records the pleasant story, how a Jew travelling this way towards *Shrewsbury*, in company of the Archdeacon of *Malpas*, whose sirname was *Peache*, which signifies sinne, and of a Dean, named *Devil*; which Archdeacon was telling the Dean, that his Archdeaconry began at *Illstreet*, and reached as far as *Malpas*. "Wonder it is," quoth the Jew, "and my fortune indeed good, if ever I get safe out of this place, where sinne is the Archdeacon, and *Devil* the Dean, *Illstreet* the entrance, and *Malpas* the passage out of the Archdeaconry.

Returning now further Northerly, we come next to *Hampton*, with a fair house* there scituate, being the seat of *Hugh Bromley*, Esq., learned in the law. Along the way to Chester, we come to see *Edge*, a fair Lordship,

* Hampton Hall, now occupied as a farm house.

and now the Mansion House of *Edward Dod*, Esq.,* Baron of the Exchequer at *Chester*, an office of much esteem in the County.

Neer to that lies *Dokkington*, a lordship of Sir *William Brereton*; but more Easterly is that antient seat of *Egerton*, which gave name to that noble and honourable family of the *Egertons*,† which had beginning here from one of the Sonnes of *David* of *Malpas*. From thence, still Northerly, we enter upon the goodly demean of *Cholmondeleigh*,‡ now the seat of Sir *Robert Cholmley*, Bart., who hath added great honour to his house, by his marriage with a virtuous daughter of the Lord *Stanhope*. From the confines of this lordship we proceed to *Bickerton*; to which adjoineth *Clutton*; and neer unto the same, the lordship and habitation of *John Massie*, Esq., and *Coddington Church*.

Next to *Bickerton*, lies *Bulkeley*, where there is a fair demain of the *Calvelies*, and a fair new house of

* His lineal descendant, the Rev. J. Y. Dod, at present holds the family seat.

† Sir P. G. Egerton, Bart, M.P., of Oulton, has now possession of this Estate. The old Hall was taken down in 1760, the ancient domestic chapel being now used as a barn.

‡ Cholmondely House, alternately a garrison, during the Civil War, both for the Parliament and the King, was taken down in 1801. Cholmondely Castle, about half a mile distant, is now the seat of that noble family.

Thomas Brassey,* Gent., of antient descent; and neer unto this the lordship of *Chowley*, belonging to the *Duttons* of *Hatton*; beyond which, we come next to *Handley*, with its antient Parish Church. Bending thence, more Easterly, we come to those mountains, called *Broxton Hills*, with the lordship of *Broxton*; the chief seats of which, is that one of *David Massie*, Esq.; and the other, the antient breeding place of the *Dodds*, a great family in this County, which seat now lately, for want of issue male, begins a foundation of another name, and possessed by Mr. *Edward Tannet*, of *Shropshire*.

The said Hundred of *Broxton*, stretching still Northward, brings us next to a goodly Common, called *Tattenhall Wood*, whereof there are two parts appertaining now to *Peter Egerton*, Esq., together with the lordship and town of *Tattenhall*; in which there is a fair house † newly erected by *Richard Bostock*, Esq., made all of brick, with a fair demean adjoining. And not far from it, a fair house and demean of the *Duttons* of *Hatton*, called *Rushall*,‡ and another called the *Cleys*, being the seat of a branch of the *Golbornes*, which were antiently

* The ancient family of Brassey traces, in a direct line, as far back as the year 1543. Thomas Brassey, Esq. the eminent railway contractor, is its present representative.

† Tattenhall Hall is now a farm house, and belongs to the Manor.

‡ Afterwards the residence of Sir Peter Pindar; now a farm house.

owners of that spacious demeane and seat, now the lands of the Barons of *Kinderton*, called still by the name of *Golborne Bellew*, and is watered by a part of that *Beeston* water, which runs that way to *Lea Hall*.

At the entrance of which Brook into *Broxton* Hundred stands *Huxley*, wherein are two goodly demesnes, with antient seats to both; one of which is the inheritance of the *Savages* of *Rock Savage*, and hath long been in the holding of the *Birkenheads*; the other is of *Clive** of *Huxley*, of whom hath been a famous descent, both of Knights and Esquires; this demeane is accounted most fertile and fruitful, and held to be the best ground in *Cheshire*.

The next lordship to *Huxley*, is a very large demeane of *Hatton*,† a seat of one branch of the *Duttons* of *Dutton*, and the house, a fair antient building, is now possessed by Mr. *Dutton* of *Hatton*. And from thence you come next to *Waverton*, with its antient Parish Church.

From thence, leaving *Saighton*‡ on the Hill, which

* Upper Huxley Hall, garrisoned for the Parliament in 1644. It now belongs, with other properties in this township, to Randle Wilbraham, Esq., of Rode Hall.

† Hatton was sold in 1699 to an ancestor of the Cholmondeley family.

‡ Saughton Hall, partially rebuilt by Abbot *Simon Ripley*, was

hath been a Grange little lesse than an Abbey, belonging to the Abbey of *St. Werburg*; and it seems some of their Religious Society had this for their nest; we come presently to *Christleton*, an ample lordship, with a Church, and the chief Segniory there resting in the Heir of the *Harpers* of *Swarson* in Derbyshire.

Beneath, and Eastward on our right hand, lies the *Cottons*, the chief town of the two of that name, called *Abbots Cotton*, with a capital messuage, in the holding of *Thomas Partington*, Gentleman, and other great Tencements of the said Baron of *Kinderton*, which reaching *Stamford* Bridge, we shall follow the Water straightway, till it bring us to our first entrance into this Hundred.

But first let us keep aloof, and take a view of *Hoole*,* which confirms upon the Liberties of the City of *Chester*, and contains a pleasant and sweet seat belonging to Sir *Henry Bunbury*; and then falling downwards with Great *Trafford*, and beholding on our left *Newton*, the lordship of *John Hurlestone*, Esq.,† which was once one of those sweet morsels that the Abbot and his Covent kept for their own wholesome provision, which *William*, Son of the Constable of *Chester* gave them, so also, I sup-

the chief country residence of the Abbots of Chester. It has since degenerated into a farm house.

* The Earl of Shrewsbury is lord of the manor of Hoole.

† Upon the death of Charles Hurlestone, Esq., this manor passed in marriage to the father of the present Earl of Kilmorey.

pose, much of Great *Trafford*; go but through *Guilden Sutton*, another fat and fruitful lordship, replenished with good and commodious tenements, you are presently upon that Vale of goodly rich Meddowing; and onely taking view of that antient Chappel of *Plemstowe* (*Plemstall*), that stands in it, being a Parish of itself, and a place well frequented by the neighbours thereabouts, for the service of God, we have here finished our course for our Hundred of *Broxton*.

THE HUNDRED OF NAMPTWICH,

So named of the principal Town therein, we begin with where the famous Water of *Weever* enters into this Hundred neer unto *Cholmondely*; and running along by *Chorley* and *Norbury*, members of that great Seigniory of *Cholmondely*, it receives there a fair increase by a Water that comes from a great Meer, which gives name to *Merbury*,* a Parish with a Church in it, howsoever a member of the great Parish of *Whitchurch* in *Salop*, two miles distant; extending itself to *Coisley*, and another lordship called *Wyrstal*, which hath some-

* This manor, formerly in the Shrewsbury family, is now held by the noble house of Ellesmere.

time been the lands of the *Hintons*, an antient family ; we then turn Easterly neer *Marley*, a seat of the *Pooles** of *Marley*, a fair house and demean ; and by *Hadley*, the seat antiently of the *Hulses*, but now the lands of a worthy Knight Sir *Thomas Brereton*, descended from the house of *Shoclach* and *Malpas*, we enter upon that goodly demean of *Combermere*, contained of that spacious lordship of *Newhal juxta Merbury*, and which in divers particular respects, we may call a most famous seat : it hath been an Abbey, builded by *Hugh Malbanc*, one of the Barons of *Namptwicke*, in Anno 1133, upon the bank of a goodly Mere of a large length and breadth, and of a depth beyond credit. What the Indowments were of that Abbey, I am unacquainted ; all I find concerning it is, that “ the Foundation Charter of *Combermere Abbey* in *Chester*, founded in the year 1133, by *Hugh Malbanc* ” was witnessed by *Ranulph* Earl of *Chester*, *Roger* Bishop of *Chester*, *Adelia* the Mother, *Petronilla* the Wife, and *William* the Son of *Hugh Malbanc*, *William* Abbot of *Chester*, *Robert* and *Odo* Chaplains, and many others who both saw and heard.

Upon the very brow or bank of the Mere is the Abbey

* The *Poole* family, established at *Marley* so far back as 1540, became extinct in the direct male line early in the 18th century. The ancestor of the present owner assumed the name of *Poole* on his becoming seised of the property.

scituate, with the Park and all other parts, for profit and pleasure surpassing; and that which I make the greatest ornament of it now is, that after the change of the idle owners it formerly had, it hath been since possessed by a branch of that renowned name of the *Cottons*, who have been of great account in many Shires, and of whom the present owner thereof, *George Cotton*, Esq.* is a man of singular accompt for his wisdom, integrity, gentleness, godlinesse, facility, and all generous dispositions: not to say much of *Burladame*† wherein is a little Chappel for the ease of the farthest remote Tenants of this Abbey, this whole tract bearing the name of *Dodcot* and *Wilksley*; a brook called *Combrus* falling from this, a great Mere, which hath also been called *Comberlake*, meeteth shortly with the Water called *Weever*, about *Broomhall*, a great township, the greatest part of which hath been the lands of the Lord of *Shavington* in the edge of *Shropshire*, now Sir *Robert Needham's*; and neer whereunto is scituate a demean of the *Whitneys*,

* Sir *Stapleton S. Cotton*, his lineal descendant, commanded the forces in the East and West Indies, and also particularly distinguished himself in the Peninsular War, receiving a barony in 1814, for his numerous services, and was further created Viscount *Combermere* in 1826.

† Near *Burleydam* Chapel, a skirmish took place, April 11th, 1643, between a party of Royalists from *Whitchurch*, and the Parliamentary garrison at *Nantwich*.

called the Mannour of *Cole Pilate*; * and another of the *Cheswis*, called the hall of *Mickley*; from whence we have on our right hand the Parish Church and Township of *Wrenbury*, and neer adjoining unto it, the hall of *Wrenbury*, a very pleasant seat of that great name of the *Starkies*.

We step over the said Water of *Weever*, at *Stamford Bridge*, where the said River first saluteth a Village called *Aston*, neer which is an antient seat of the *Egertons* of *Christleton* and *Newhall*, and then bendeth more Easterly to *Aulderline* (Audlem) adorned with a fair Parish Church, and is a goodly lordship of great extent, shooting as it were into the County of *Sallope* with *Tit-tenleye*, and on the Southwest enlargeth itself with a great lordship called *Buerton*, where the *Pooles* of *Werrall* Hundred, a race of great antiquity † and worship have great possessions; and also the *Gamulls* of worthy repute, the heir being *Francis Gamull*, ‡ *Esq.* yet under

* This manor, anciently attached to the barony of *Wich Mulbank*, is now the property of Lord Kilmorey.

† The Pooles had possession of this manor from the reign of Henry VII, until after the year 1662.

‡ The loyal and distinguished Sir Francis Gamul', created a baronet by Charles I, and Mayor of Chester during that Prince's residence there, in September, 1645. For his ready zeal in the service of his royal master he was dispossessed of this estate by the Cromwellians, and died in 1654.

age, hath a stately house and good possessions: And on the right hand of it a Township called *Hankelow*, wherein is a fair house and demean of *Hassalls*, gentlemen of great worth.

Which lordship takes up (together with another called *Bridgemere*, being the lands late purchased by Sir *Roger Wilbraham*, Knight, one of the Masters of Requests to the King's Majesty, and now, by marriage appertaining to that *Wilbraham* of *Woodsey*) the whole confine of this Hundred, till we come to *Wormehill** the goodly mansion of the *Egertons* of that house; from whence we turn full South, to take view of *Checley*, a beautiful timber house† and fine seat of the *Persalls* of great worship; and so bend almost back again to two great lordships and antient seats, both of them Knights of renowned worth, *Hather-ton*‡ of the *Smiths*, and *Doddington*§ of the *Delves*, both of them at this day honoured with the owners' singular

* Or *Wrinchill*; now the property of the Broughton family.

† This "beautiful timber house" is now occupied by a farmer.

‡ For nearly two hundred years a portion of this manor has been in the possession of the *Twemlows* of *Hatherton*, descendants of the *Twemlows* of *Arclyd*. *Hatherton* Hall and manor, as also *Hankelow*, is now the property of Charles J. Mare, Esq., M.P.

§ Old *Doddington* Hall was pulled down, and the present handsome edifice erected about 1780. *Doddington* Castle, of which but few remains exist, was a garrison for the Parliament during the Civil War. Sir Henry Delves Broughton is the present owner of this and other large estates.

merits and high estimation,—the one, Sir *Thomas Delves*, being a Knight lately advanced to the degree of a Baronet, and the other, Sir *Thomas Smith*, for his great wisdom, at this time graced with the government, both of this Honourable City (*Chester*), as Maior ; and of the County, as High Sheriff.

Weever holding his course toward *Namptwich*, hath on the other side of it *Baddington*, a fair Demean, where also hath been an antient seat, being the lands of Sir *Robert Needham* of *Shavington* beforementioned, and *Awstaston* (*Austerson*)* where he hath goodly Woods, that hath been the Nursery of that fuel they call *Wichwood*, which wood is sold to the Town of *Namptwich*, for the boyling of their salt : and it is now worth recording that, in this age of ours, hath been found out by the side of the said *Weever*, at *Baddington*, a Seth or Pit of that Brine, whereof they make great plenty of very good white Salt ; as also upon the bank, on the other side, since the finding of this, is also the like within the lordship of *Hatherton*, in the lands of Sir *Thomas Smith*.†

But *Weever* approaching now unto *Bartherton*,‡ an

* Both *Baddington* and *Austerson* have descended to Lord *Kilmorey*, the present noble representative of the *Needham* family.

† This family became extinct, with the last baronet, almost a century and a half ago.

‡ Shortly after the first publication of the “*Vale Royall*,” *Bartherton* was purchased of the *Griffin* family, by an ancestor of the present Sir *H. D. Broughton*, Bart.



WYBUNBURY

1760. Taken

*Presented to this edition of
by John Twenlow Esq.^r*

Drawn by J. Twenlow Esq.^r 1760.



antient seat of the *Griffins*, of long continuance, receiveth into the bosom thereof one stout Water that they call *Betley* water. Let us step a little Easterly towards the head of this water, and take view of *Wybunbury*, a Church town, and a Parish Church * to a great precinct, and on every side so garnished and adorned with the seats of Baronets, Knights and Gentlemen, as is scarce to be found the like in any country Parish ; the Vicarage is in the gift of the Bishop of *Lichfield and Coventry*.

Neer unto the same Church is scituate a fine lordship and Town, with a decayed house and demean of Sir *Thomas Smith*, called the *Hough* ; and next adjoining unto it, the *Lee*, being an antient seat of Knights and Esquires of that name, and now Sir *Richard Lee*, a Knight of worthy account, to whom I stand particularly bounden.

But let us look a little more to the West, where stands the lordship of *Blaikenfall* (Blakenhall) ; and next to that *Hunsterton*,† both the lands of Sir *Thomas Delves*, and so come to *Bartomley*,‡ a Parish and a Church ; in which Township we see an antient handsome house and

* We are indebted to *John Twemlow*, Esq., of *Hatherton*, for the accompanying engraving of *Wybunbury* Old Church, taken down in 1790.

† This and the three previously named lordships now belong to the *Broughton* family.

‡ During the Civil War, *Barthomley* Church was attacked by

demean, the lands of the *Lawtons* of *Lawton*; and from a lake hereabout runneth *Wolwern* brook, by *Weston*, a lordship with an antient seat and demean, belonging to Sir *Thomas Delves*, of *Doddington*, running along by *Basford*, a sightly habitation,* sometime the lands of the *Bromlees*, but now of Sir *Robert Cholmondeleigh*; and so crossing the *Lee* brook again, we may first take notice of *Shavington*, an antient seat of the *Woodnoths*, the present owner thereof, *John Woodnoth*, Esq.,† a great antiquary, and learned in the laws; and on the other hand *Rope*,‡ a Township, reaching unto *Stapely*, in which there is another fair house and demean, antiently the seat of Gentlemen of good esteem of that name, but now the possessions of Mr. *Green* of *Congleton*, by the sister of *Rope*, now like to begin another name, but a stock of the same tree still.

And from hence, having taken notice of one Township, called *Willaston*, and a little parish called *Wistaston*, which hath in it the habitation of the *Walthols*, gentle-

a party of Lord *Byron's* horse, when several of the inhabitants were cruelly stripped and murdered.

* This "sightly habitation" was demolished by fire in the year 1700.

† This gentleman was the last heir male of his race; he died A.D., 1637. The Hall was taken down in 1733. *Charles J. Mare*, Esq., M.P., is the present lord of *Shavington*.

‡ On the decease of *Laurence Rope*, Esq., in 1600, this property passed by will to the family of *Delves*.

men of good worth ;* and it had in it a discent of gentlemen, the *Brindleys*, now all worn out and forgotten. We are here to enter upon the head Town of that Hundred, and of all the County, called *Namptwicke* vulgarly, but in our antient deeds *Wich Malbanc* ; and had the name from one *William Malbanc*, who had this place given him at the Norman Conquest, and afterwards it grew to be one of the Baronies of the Earls of *Chester*.

We doubt the first raising it to the greatnesse it hath, was from the goodnesse of the Salt there made ; whereupon the Brittaines called the place *Hellath-wen*, (the White Pit), which made them frequent it exceedingly, till after that King *Henry* the Third had stopped up these pits, and restrained all relief which was hence gotten by the *Welshmen* for their needful sustenance. When peace flourished again, the Market here began to be of great frequency, besides that it grew to be a special through-fair, for entertainment of all passengers from *London* to *Chester*.† To which I may add, that special

* *Wistaston Hall* is now the seat of *J. W. Hammond*, Esq.

† At the commencement of the Civil War, *Nantwich* was garrisoned for the Parliament, taken for the King by Lord *Grandison* in October 1642, but recaptured by Sir *W. Brereton* shortly afterwards. Lord *Byron* besieged the town in January 1644 ; he was however ultimately driven back with loss, retiring to *Chester* on the 25th January, on which day the Siege of *Nantwich* was raised.

gift which God hath bestowed on the soyl in and neer to that place, for the excellency of the Cheese there made ; which, notwithstanding all disputations, and all the tryalls that our ladies make in their Dairies in other parts of the County and Kingdome, yet can they never fully match the perfect relish of the right *Namptwich* Cheese, nor can that Cheese be equalled for pleasantnesse of taste, and wholesomenesse of digestion, even in the daintiest stomachs of them that love it.

The Buildings within the Town are very fair and neat, and every street adorned with some special mansions of gentlemen of good worth, the principal parts of the Town being all new buildings, by reason of a lamentable fire which happened there in Anno 1583, that consumed in one night all the dwellings from the River side to the other side of the Church ; which Church itself escaped, and was left standing without neighbours, saving only the Schoolhouse, in a few hours ; yet such were the estates of many of the inhabitants, and so graciously did Queen *Elizabeth* favour them, by a collection through the whole kingdom, and the businesse so well managed by Sir *Hugh Cholmley*, Mr. *John Masterson*, and others, that the whole scite and frame of the Town, so suddenly ruined, was with great speed reedified in that beautiful manner that now it is.*

* Many of the houses then erected are still standing, and give

The Church* is a very large and beautiful structure, composed in form of a crosse, and the Steeple erected in the middle juncture of the crosse, with fair Iles on either side. That it belonged to the Abbey of *Cumbermere* is plain from the same being claimed by the Parishoners of *Acton*, a great Parish Church within a mile of it, as it were but a Chappelry of that Church; the Rectory of them both being appropriate to the said Abbot and his Covent; the one hath a Vicaridge, the other a poor maintenance.

The noble Barony of *Wich Malbanc*, given by the first Earl *Hugh Lupus*, at the Conquest, to his kinsman *William* of *Malbenge*, hath since come by several branches to a number of great families in the County, and in remote parts; yet by continuance of time have almost all knit together again, within two or three portions, in the inheritance of Sir *Robert Cholmley*, Bart.,† who hath here the greatest sway and jurisdiction.

One happinesse I will not forget to report, which it

the town a very picturesque effect. A monument erected to Mr. *Masterson's* memory is still extant in *Nantwich* Church.

* The Church, during the seige, was occupied as a prison. It is a spacious and beautiful Gothic structure.

† His descendant, the present Marquis of *Cholmondely*, holds, in addition to his other titles, the ancient barony of *Wich Malbank*.

pleased our most gracious King (*James I.*,) to adde unto them on August 25th, 1617, who vouchsafed to make that Town the lodging place for his Royal Person; and after he had for some hours accommodated himself in the house of *Thomas Wilbraham*, Esq., it pleased him to walk so far as the Brineseeth, and with his eye to behold the manner of the Well, and to observe the labours of the Briners; and after that his Majestie's gracious enquiry among the poor Drawers touching the nature of the same Brine, and how they converted it into Salt, most princely rewarding them with his own hand, his Majestie returned. The next day his Majestie appointed a Sermon to be preached before him in the Church by a Divine of our own County, both by birth and dwelling, Mr. *Thomas Dod*, Archdeacon of *Richmond*, thereafter appointed one of his Majestie's Chaplains in Ordinary; and also to stay while an Oration was pronounced by one of the scholars of the School.

There hath been a little Chappel scituate neer this Brineseeth, dedicated, as some say, to St. Anne, of which I can make no further relation. A strong timber bridge over the stream of *Weever* is maintained by the Town. The School founded there by *John* and *Thomas Thrush*, of *London*, *Woolpackers*, is well and sufficiently maintained.

To this I must not omit to adde the late charitable

erection of an Alms house for six poor aged men at the Town's end, which Sir *Roger Wilbraham*, Knight, there new builded, he having here, at the end of *Namptwich*, had his birth and breeding. Here are also fair and profitable Mills for the service of the Town, the inheritance of Sir *Richard Egerton*, Knight.

And so taking only notice of a fine Common called the *Croach** belonging to this Town, extending itself by *Weever* side to the length of a mile and a half; and of *Alveston*, where the *Prestlands* were sometimes owners of great Lands, so take leave of *Namptwich*.

Having first viewed on the South West of *Namptwich* a lordship called *Eddlaston*,† antiently belonging to the *Foulshursts* of *Crewe*; and another called *Sound*, a town well replenished with good farms; we see *Baddiley*, with a little Church, and an antient Seat of Sir *Randal Mainwaring*, Knight, sometime the seat ‡ of the *Praers*,

* *Croach* or *Beam* Heath was given to the Town of *Nantwich* as a "free common and pasture," by *Richard Alvaston*, and others, in 1825.

† *Eddlaston* belonged to the *Foulshursts* as far back as the year 1298. Since the reign of *Elizabeth*, it has been vested in the *Cholmondeley* family.

‡ The moated site of *Baddiley* Hall, erased during the last century, is now occupied by a farm house. The *Praers* family, settled at *Baddiley* from the time of the Conquest, became extinct in the reign of *Richard II.*, and is now represented, in the female line, by Sir *Harry Mainwaring*, of *Peover*.

who were in this Country a race of great possessions, but since utterly worn out, and swallowed up of other names. Part of this Lordship hath descended to the *Breretons* of *Handford*; in it there is a rich farm called *Blackhurst*, the birthplace of one race of the *Davenports*.

From the West of *Namptwich* begins *Acton*, leading almost a mile unto the Church, upon which as you passe offers itself to your view, a most neat and beautifull house of brick, lately erected by *Ralph Wilbraham*, Esq., another younger brother of those *Wilbrahams* of *Namptwich*, in the place of an antient capital Messe, called *Dorfold*,* which belonged antiently to the Earls of Derby.

We may take notice also of a goodly Common lying near this Church, by name *Ravensmore*, a very sweet and fruitful piece of ground. Upon the side of it Westward, we observe an antient gentleman's Seat, called *Swanley*,† which hath belonged to the *Mainwarings* of *Charringham* (*Carincham*) another great branch of that famous name; and so we come to two Townships, the

* *Dorfold* Hall was during the Civil War garrisoned by the Parliament, but was on the 29th January, 1644, taken for the King by Lord *Byron*. It passed, by purchase, to the *Tomkinson* family, in 1752.

† *Swanlow*, as also *Burland* and *Brindley* Halls, have now degenerated into farm houses.

one *Burland*, and the other *Brindley*, wherein I only note a fair Seat and demean of Mr. *William Allen*, Gent.

And so we come to *Faddiley*, another Lordship, divided between the houses of *Peover* and *Handford*, and hereunto adjoineth the demain and Hall of *Woodhey*, at which I could long dwell upon the remembrances of that ever worthy owner of it, *Thomas Wilbraham*, Esq., if even here my ink were not forced to give place to the tears that fall from mine eyes. Much, too, might be said concerning the now possessor of his place and virtues, Sir *Richard Wilbraham*, Baronet,* but for me to say it, were to discover my own weaknesse, and to argue my folly, that I knew not his wisdom, whereof all others take so much notice.

So we return Northward, and take view of *Hurlstone*, where the honourable Sir *Thomas Savage* hath worthy lands; and by it *Stoke*, a fine Lordship, and a neat capital house purchased from *Aston of Aston*, and now possessed by *Edward Minshull*, Gent.†; beneath which lies *Henhull*‡ where once stood a fair seat of the *Clay-*

* This title became extinct in 1692, on the death of the third Baronet. *Woodhey* passed by marriage into the hands of the first Earl of *Dysart*, in whose family it still remains.

† The third wife of the poet *Milton* was of this family.

‡ Since 1573, *Henhull* has belonged to the *Cholmondely* family.

tens and *Worlestone*, wherein are Seats of the *Wilbrahams*, *Graftons*, and *Chetwoods*,* from which last mentioned house, the Father of an honourable and worthy Knight, Sir *Richard Chetwood*, of *Workworth*, *Oxon*, did descend.

The next to these are three Townships of the names of the *Pooles*, and in them three fair demesnes, and seemly houses, of the *Elcocks*, and *Leycesters*,† where also was an antient house of *Boydells*, a race of Gentlemen of worship in the County; and adjoining, is *Aston juxta Mondrem*; and there is a Seat of the *Astons*, and another of the *Weevers*, Gentlemen, and of the *Braynes*;‡ with a demesne and Mill, the inheritance of Sir *Robert Cholmley*, Bart.

From hence we come to *Cholmeston*, antiently the lands of the *Leighs* of *Rushall* in *Staffordshire*, but now of the Earl of *Bridgwater*, who hath in the same the Hall of *Cholmeston*,§ an antient seat, now much ruined.

* Sir *John Newdigate Chetwode*, Bart., of *Oakeley*, *Staffordshire*, and of *Whitley* and *Agden*, in this County, is the present representative of this family.

† The *Leycesters* of *Poole* are of a younger branch of the ancient family of the *Leycesters* of *Toft*.

‡ *Brayne's* Hall is now a farm house. Of the other two Seats named no traces now exist.

§ *Cholmondeston* Hall is also now a farm house. The manor

We see next *Minshull*, a little Parish ; and near unto it, the Hall of *Minshull*, a very antient Seat of a Worshipful race of that name of long continuance, and now of *John Minshull*, Esq., whose only daughter and heir is now married to *Thomas Cholmley*, Esq., brother of that said Sir *Robert*.* And upon the other side of *Weever* a very fine house, culled *Hoogrades* (Hulgrave) the inheritance of the *Astons*.

And here we must again step over the *Weever* at *Minshull* Bridge, another inheritance of the *Minshulls*, and a fair house and demean called *Erdswick* ; from whence to *Leighton*, where is a fine seat of the *Erdswicks*, now a race of great worship, at *Sand* in Staffordshire. In *Leighton* is also another fine Seat, which hath been possessed by a race of antient Gentlemen, the *Brookes*,† from which house those of *Norton* are lately descended, but the same now, by purchase by the Lady *Cholmley*, assured to *Thomas Cholmley*, her youngest son, a gentleman of much regard, and towardliness.

was held in the reign of *Edward I.*, by the service of guarding the gates of *Chester* during the fair.

* *Minshull* was purchased about 70 years ago from the *Cholmondely* family, by the father of the present Sir *Richard Brooke*, Bart., of *Norton Priory*.

† The *Del Brookes* family, from which that of *Norton* is descended had a Seat at *Leighton* as early as the reign of *Edward I.* The estate is now in the *Cholmondely* family.

From hence, leaving on the right *Woolston Wood*, we come unto the *Coppenhalls*, whereof one is a Church town; the other is called *Monks' Coppenhall*, but to which Society it belonged, I know not. Within the Township of *Church Coppenhall* is an antient Seat of the *Foulshursts*, late Lords of *Crew*, called *Shaw*,* now almost gone to decay, and the lands thereof sold and dispersed.

Eastward hereunto, advanced to the view of many miles every way, lifts up itself that stately fabrick of the Hall of *Crew*,† of the which Mr. *Cambden* hath in these words: "A place inhabited in old time by a notable family of that name, which having been the possessions, for some ages, of the *Foulshursts*, men of great revenues in these parts, is now again made happy by the purchase of Sir *Randall Crew*, Knight, one of the King's Majestie's Serjeants at Law, who hath brought into these remote parts a modell of that excellent form of building which is

* *Shaw* Hall, with its moated site, has for some time been transformed into a farm house.

† *Crewe* Hall, erected in 1615-36, is a beautiful specimen of the enriched architecture prevalent at that period. It was made a garrison by the Parliament, during the Civil War, but was taken for the King in December, 1643, by Lord *Byron*. After the seige of *Nantwich* it again fell into the hands of the Puritans, on the 4th of February, 1644. It is now the seat of Lord *Crewe*, whose patent of nobility bears date, 1806.

now grown to a degree beyond the building of old times for loftinesse, sightlinesse, and pleasant habitation." The next neighbour Eastward is *Haslington*, being a handsome street in the rodeway, and adorned with a Chappel that belongs to the Parish of *Barthomley*; but the chief ornament of this Lordship is the Seat* of that family of the *Vernons*, descended from those Barons of *Shipbroke*, of which the owner is now a worthy gentleman, *George Vernon*, Esq., well known as a great learned lawyer. Another gentleman's Seat there is in this precinct, (Hall o'Heath) of good account, now descended to that name of the *Walthols*, in the which is that great Mere called *Oakhanger Mere*, from whence begins the water of *Fulbrook*, which meets with the *Whelock*.

Beyond this there remains only *Alsager* † township, and the race of a good family in the same, and *Hassal*, from whence great families have gotten their name; and then, to confine this Hundred, lyes *Bechton*, a goodly large Seigniory, the most part of which hath been the possession of the *Davenport*s of *Henbury*, but now

* *Haslington* Hall is at present held by the *Broughton* family. *George*, afterwards Sir *George Vernon*, was made a Baron of the Exchequer in 1631.

† The *Alsager* family, of *Alsager* since the reign of *Henry III.*, became extinct in the male line in 1768.

parted to some other owners, and one great part the present inheritance of *Thomas Wilbraham* of *Namptwich*,* Esq., formerly mentioned.

NORTHWICH HUNDRED.

The point of *Lawton* Gate gives us good occasion to begin there our view of this Hundred, as being next to *Bechton*, where we ended the other. It is part of the parish of *Lawton*, which Church is neer unto it; and by the same, the antient Seat and Hall of *Lawton*,† where have continued many descents of Esquires of the same name, the Heir now in minority, and matcht into the noble race of the *Sneyds*, of great worship and account, and of ample revenues in *Staffordshire*.

From thence we turn Northward to *Rode*,‡ the name

* *George Wilbraham*, Esq. of *Delamere*, is the present owner of *Bechton*.

† *Lawton* was purchased of *Henry VIII*, by *William Lawton*, whose ancestors had been tenants thereof as early as the reign of the third *Henry*. *Charles B. Lawton*, Esq. is the present owner.

‡ The *Rodes* sold their ancient family seat, in 1669, to *Roger Wilbraham*, Esq. whose grandson *Randle Wilbraham*, Esq. the oldest magistrate in the County, now resides in a handsome mansion erected on the site of the old Hall, in 1752. His son and heir, *Randle Wilbraham*, Junr. Esq. resides at *Rode Heath*.

of a Town, and of a race of gentlemen of the same name ; and so by *Kent Green*, a Hamlet near the foot of that famous mountain called *Mowcop*, whence begins the water of the *Whelock*, making his first passage neer unto *Moreton*,* wherein are two very fair demeans and houses of worthy gentlemen and Esquires, of most antient continuance,—the one of the same name of *Moreton*, and which, as I have heard, gave breeding to that famous Bishop *Moreton*, who, in the time of *Richard III*, contrived that project of the marriage of the two Heirs of the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, from whence proceeded the happinesse that we enjoy at this day ;—the other is of the *Bellots*, who both in this County and in *Wales* have been, and are, Esquires of great worth,—the owners now, *William Moreton*, and *John Bellot* † of *Moreton*, Esquires.

The *Whelock* shall now lead us to the West, and here gives name to a Township, ‡ with an antient Seat of

* The manor of *Moreton*, with its ancient timber Hall is now the property of *George H. Ackers*, Esq. the present High Sheriff of *Cheshire*. The tower on *Mowcop* Hill is the property of *Randle Wilbraham*, Esq.

† This gentleman was created a Baronet in 1663. He was descended from the daughter and heiress of *Stephen*, last male representative of the house of *Moreton*.

‡ The Manor of *Whelock* is now the property of *George H. Ackers*, Esq. of *Moreton* ; the Hall is occupied as a farm house.

Liversage of *Wheelock*, Esqrs. of speciall accompt; from whence we turn again Northerly to view *Sandbach*, whose Church and lofty Steeple draws our eye to behold it. *Sandbach* is a pretty Market Town,* and hath belonged long to the noble race of Knights of the *Ratcliffes* of *Ordshall* in *Lancashire*; its scituation is very delightful. The chief Seigniorie thereof now belongs to Sir *Randal Crew*. The Ale here at *Sandbach* is no less famous than that of *Darby* for a true nappe; and I have heard men of deep experience in that element contend for the worth of it, that for true dagger stuffe, it should give place to none.

When we have looked a little behind *Sandbach*, and taken notice of *Arclid*, a little Township, and of *Smethwick*, a Township, with a house of the *Smethwicks* there to this day continuing; we turn again to follow our *Whelock* water, which after it hath shewed at *Wintley*, the lands of *George Vernon*, Esq.; and *Moulton*; we go by *Elworth*, in which Mr. *Raven* hath a fair new house.

And then, holding still by our River side, we step into that goodly Lordship of *Warmicham*,† where lies a spa-

* At *Sandbach*, in September 1651, a skirmish took place between some country adherents of the Parliament, and a party of Royalists from the field of Worcester.

† At *Old Haugh*, in this lordship, *William Smith*, one of the original authors of the "Vale Royall" was born.

cious demean, parish church, &c., all now belonging to *Crew Hall* beforementioned. And here, again approaching *Weever* side, are scituated the two great Lordships of *Occleston*, and *Wimboldsley*, in which are freeholders of the *Venables*, and of the *Kinsies*; and neer unto these, lies *Minshull Vernon*, so named by some owner antiently of the house of *Vernon*, and belongs now to one of the *Warburtons*, a native of *Cheshire*, dwelling in *Hampshire*.

A little Eastward again there lies *Ley*, a fine house and demean, the lands of *William Brereton*, of *Ashley*, Esq.; and next to that *Clive*, a great precinct; neer unto which is scituate a demean, and fair old house, called the *Nunhouse*,* antiently belonging to Sir *Thomas Holcroft*, and now to *Thomas Marbury* of *Marbury*, Esq.

From thence we note on the East bank of the *Weever*, first *Wharton*, a fruitful vein of land; then, *Eaton*,† a Lordship of Sir *William Brereton*; and *Davenham*, on the River *Dane*, where we observe a good, fair, and most antient built Church, with a great parsonage just by it. And not far from hence the Seat of the *Holfords*

* This House, which probably at one time belonged to the Nuns of *Chester*, is now metamorphosed into a farm house.

† *Eaton* now belongs to Lord *Delumere* of *Vale Royal*.

of *Davenham*,* gentlemen of very antient descent, seated there by marriage of one of the daughters and heiresses of *Brett*, antient gentlemen of that parish: another of the same co-heirs was married to Mr. *Wyche* of *Alderley*.

Betwixt this and the *Northwich*, lies the Township of *Leftwich*, with a fair house and demean, whereof the owner, *Ralph Leftwich*, Esq. hath continued the same name of the place of great antiquity; yet now, by marriage, is like to passe into another name, to wit, *William Oldfield*, Esq.†

We must needs take a little pains to retire back again, to passe by the Lordships of *Tetton* and *Moston*, which are members of *Warmincham*. We see next *Bradwall*, a seat antiently of the *Baringtons*, but now of the *Oldfields*, by marrying a daughter of *Barington*; and so we passe along by that famous Mere, called *Bagmere*. I should not passe in silence that common report of the trees in the Pool, which are said to lift up themselves into sight above the water, before such time as any Heir of the house of the *Breretons*, the owners thereof, dieth: but I could wish that those trees may lie long

* *Davenham* passed from the *Holfords* to the *Harpers*, by purchase, in 1796. It is now the residence of *J. H. Harper*, Esq.

† *Leftwich*, after remaining for upwards of a century with the *Oldfields*, several times changed hands, and is now in the possession of *John H. Harper*.

unseen, so that we still see the worthy owner of that magnificent place, Sir *William Brereton*,* Knight, to continue still a worthy Governour in his Countrey, a man whom the world acknowledgeth to have spent his years in the upright management of the Military Forces, and Political Government of the Countrey, with admirable commendation, and singular integrity.

I might speak of the stately house of *Brereton*, being one of the finest complete buildings of brick in this County. But I passe it over, hasting to other places, and so come next to the Parish and Church of *Astbury*, which Parish boasts itself to be the mother of *Congleton*, a fine frequented mercate Town, upon the River *Dane*, and graced with the dignity of a Maior and six Aldermen for their government; and they have had a handsome Chappel in the Town, though they acknowledge *Astbury* their Parish Church.

And hence this stream of *Dane* shall lead us through the rest of this Hundred. Beyond *Hulme-Walfield* lyeth the water called *Dane Inch*; from whence, West-

* Afterwards, in 1624, created Lord *Leighlin*, in the Peerage of Ireland. A member of this family, named also Sir William Brereton, of *Handford*, was Parliamentary General of the Forces in Cheshire during the Civil War, and highly distinguished himself in that capacity.

erly, we take view of *Radnor*,* a fair Lordship, which gave name to an antient family, now extinct. We come next to *Somerford*, a fine Lordship, and pleasant Seat of an antient descent of that name, though now of the *Oldfields*; within this is also a fair House and demean of another antient descent of gentlemen, the *Swetenhams*, enjoyed now by *Edm. Swetenham*, Esq.† These gentlemen had their names from the next Parish, called *Swetenham*, which stands upon the same side of the *Dane*, and hath a little Church and Rectory by it.

Here we step over *Dane*, and take notice of the Seat and scite of *Davenport*,‡ a most antient possession of the *Davenports*, Knights and Esquires of good account; the present owner whereof is Sir *John Davenport*, who, in 1617, being High Sheriffe of the County, and performing his service and duty to His Excellent Majestie here, in His Highnesse progresse, was honoured with the degree of Knighthood; the King gracing him with a pleasant princely farewell, “*You shall carry me this token to your wife,*” graciously so meant by His Majes-

* *Radnor*, as also *Somerford*, is now the property of Sir *C. P. B. Shakerley*, Bart. the latter of which he occupies as his family Seat.

† *C. Swettenham*, Esq., is the present owner of *Somerford Booths*, and occupier of *Radnor Hall*.

‡ The *Davenports* of *Davenport* became extinct, in 1677, by the death of *John*, son of the abovenamed Knight.

tie; but the gentlewoman having indeed before that attained to a better Ladyship, being gone to her Lord and Saviour in Heaven.

Holding our course then full West, we come next to *Holmes Chappell*, a place well known by the Church in the same, and where also that Bridge is built by *Jo. Needham*, Esq. And next to this, we come to *Cotton*,* a seat of an antient descent of the same name; to which adjoineth *Sproston*, † a member of *Kinderton*, where there is of the *Trevits* and other Freeholders. *Bileigh* (Byley), a fair demean, lyes here in sight, belonging to *Peter Shakerley*, of *Hulme*, Esq.; and so we come to the antient Barony of *Kinderton*, which hath since the Norman Conquest continued in a successive line of the Heirs male, the owner at present being a towardly young gentleman, *Peter Venables*, Esq., who has added a heir

* *Cotton* passed from the ancient family of that name in 1738, when it was purchased by *Thomas Byley*, Esq., *L. Armitstead*, Esq., is the present proprietor.

† The Manor of *Sproston* belongs to Lord *Vernon*. At *Sproston Wood*, near *Wrenbury*, (omitted in our notice of *Nantwich Hundred*) resides *Samuel Sproston*, Esq., a nonogenarian philanthropist, descendant of an ancient family settled there since the reign of Queen *Elizabeth*,—a gentleman, whose active benevolence and liberality have been the theme of universal commendation throughout a long and truly well spent life.

male* to his race, by the daughter of Sir *Richard Wilbraham* of *Woodhey*, Bart.

It is neighboured by the second Town of the Hundred, *Middlewich*, a Market Town, having therein two Salt pits; and great store of Salt is there made and vended into parts both near and remote. The Church is a very fair one, and the Chancel lately reedified by Sir *William Brereton*, Kt. In the Church is a fair Chappell, and peculiar burial place of that great race of the *Venables*. And in another part thereof, the antient name of the *Buckleys*, as appears by some antient glasse windows yet there remaining.

Through this Town runs the *Croco*, on the far side of which we will take view of *Newton* Township, and then, more Northerly, of *Stanthorne*, wherein is an antient Seat and discent of the *Walleys* of *Stanthorne*; and next to it *Bostock*, a Seat of Knights of that name,† which by a daughter came afterwards to a more famous name, and

* This child never reached maturity, for in 1679, on the death of the aforesaid *Peter Venables*, last Baron of *Kinderton*, the estate fell, by the marriage of his only daughter, to the Earl of *Abingdon*. It now belongs, with *Sproston*, to the noble house of *Vernon*.

† The *Bostocks* derived from *Osmerus*, Lord of *Bostock*, in the reign of the Conqueror, and became extinct in the last century. *J. France*, Esq., is the present owner of this manor.

yet remaineth the inheritance of Sir *Thomas Savage*, Baronet.

But now we must again step over the *Croco* neer where it gives name to *Croxton*, an antient Seat of one race of the *Mainwarings*, of whom it is now come to the possession of *Michael Oldfield*, Esq.;* and to another descent of gentlemen of long continuance, and owners of a large demean and house, *Croxtons* of *Ravenscroft*, which place also hath given name to another worshipful family, now called the *Ravenscrofts* of *Bretton*.

While here, let us take view of *Lees*, a Township; and of *Cranage*,† a Township, that extends itself to that ancient Seat, called the *Hermitage*, having a goodly demean lying to it, the inheritance of *Lawrence Winnington*, Esq.

Near unto which lyes *Twemlow*,‡ and therein an antient seat of the *Booths* of *Twemlow*, Gentlemen. And

* From the *Oldfields*, this manor passed to the *Wilbrahams*, and afterwards to the *Tomkinsons*, of *Dorfold*. The hall is now a farm house.

† *Cranage* is now the property and seat of *L. Armitstead*, Esq.

‡ Prior to the reign of *Richard I.*, this manor belonged to the *Twemlow* family. *Lidulphus Twemlow*, lord of *Twemlow* in the reigns of *Richard I.*, *John*, and *Henry III.* was High Sheriff of *Cheshire*, and common ancestor to the *Twemlow* families, now residing at *Arclyd* and *Hatherton*. The manor now belongs to *Thomas Booth*, Esq.

so we passe into that spacious precinct of *Rudheath*, a wide Common, which hath in old time had a Sanctuary in it, with priviledges thereunto. This *Rudheath* is bordered towards the East part by *Carincham* and *Barnshaw*, two houses and demans of the *Mainwarings* of *Carincham*, a race of every great account, the possessour thereof now *Henry Mainwaring*, Esq. From thence we may see *Goostrie* Chappell, a great Township, in which is an antient Seat of the *Eatons* of *Blagden*; the Chappelry belongs to *Sandbach*: And so to the West side of *Rudheath* again, where, behind *Ravenscroft*, we passe along by *Wharton*, and *Whatcroft*; where we may note the goodly deman of *Drakelow's*, now in the possession of the house of *Woodhey*. Leaving *Shurlach* upon our right hand, we take view of *Shipbroke*, which once gave name to a Barony,* in the Earldom of *Chester*, the owner thereof now, Sir *Thomas Savage*.

And now where the *Dane* embraceth the *Weever*, we see *Northwiche*,† a very antient Town, and the third of

* Of the antient family of *Vernons*, Norman Barons of *Shipbroke*, was descended, about 1250, the celebrated Sir *Ralph Vernon*, surnamed "the old," who lived to the great age of 150 years.

† During the Civil War, *Northwich* was held by the Parliament, under Sir *William Brereton*. Sir *John Birkenhead*, author of the first English Newspaper, the '*Court Journal*,' in the reign of Charles I., was a native of this town.

those saltmaking Wiches. The chief Lordship appertaineth to the Earl of *Derby*: it is a Market Town well frequented, gives name to the Hundred, and is often allotted to the meetings of the chief Governours in the County, for the great affairs. They have a very fair Church, called *Wyttou*, the name of the Lordship, mounted aloft upon a bank that overlooks the Town. There is also a free Grammar School endowed with good lands, founded by Sir *John Dayn* (Deane), Priest, born in *Shurlach*, Parson of *St. Bartholomew's* in *London*; who, amongst other lands, gave unto this School the *Saracen's Head* in the City of *Chester*.

Let us passe on to *Wincham*,* where there is a Seat of the *Harcourts*, and now of *Richard Harcourt*, Esq., of antient descent. And so through the Lordship of *Lostock Gralam*, we come to *Holford*, a stately house, lately the seat of the *Holfords*; whereof the last owner, *Christopher Holford*, Esq., left no issue male, and so the same descended to the only daughter, the Lady *Mary Cholmley*, wife of the last Sir *Hugh Cholmley*, a Lady of great worth, dignity, and revenue.†

Along this Lordship runs the River *Peover*, which

* *L. P. Townshend*, Esq., is the present owner and occupier of *Wincham*.

† The manors of *Holford* and *Plumley* belong now to *L. Brooke*, Esq., of *Mere*.

hath given name to two great Lordships, *Nether Peover*, the Chappell of which onely is in this Hundred, and *Over Peover* in *Bucklow* Hundred; and so casting an eye upon the goodly demean, lands, and Mosse, called *Holford Mosse*, and the farms in *Lostock* of the said Seat of *Holford*, we have finished our walk through this Hundred of *Northwich*.

MACCLESFIELD HUNDRED.

We step over that Water that runs through *Allostock* into the large precinct of the *Withington's*, whereof one part is called *Old Withington*, in which is a fair Seat, antiently derived from his ancestors to *Thomas Baskervyle*, Esq.*

Here, at the right of the Hundred, taking *Marton* in our way, a great Lordship of Sir *John Davenport's*, wherein there is a goodly Mere, and then going by *Eaton* and *North Rode*, we enter upon the huge precinct of *Bosley*, where the *Dane* circles in one side of the spa-

* The *Baskervyles* have been uninterrupted possessors of this manor since 1266. *J. B. Glegg*, Esq., their direct lineal descendant, is the present owner, his grandfather having assumed the name of *Glegg* in 1758.

cious Forest of *Macclesfield*, in which is that lofty top of *Shutlingham* Hill. More Northerly towards *Macclesfield* stands the *Chamber* in the Forest,* and, pointing you to a hill, where are set the three Shire-stones; we turn our course back Westward to *Rainow*, and next thereunto, *Sutton*, where hath continued a family of great worship, the *Suttons*, which now lately, by the marriage of a Sister of the last owner, is enjoyed by *Humphrey Davenport*, Esq., of the house of *Bramhall*.†

Hereabouts do several little Brooks make a fair stream, called *Bollin*, which shall conduct us to *Macclesfield*, a Town which gives name to the whole Hundred, and is of great antiquity, having been a Maiortown of an antient foundation. In this Town are yet seen some ruines of the antient Manour-house of the renowned Duke of Buckingham, who kept there his princely residence about the time of King *Edward IV*. Here is also a very fair and large Church, founded by *Thomas Savage*,‡ a great learned Bishop of *London*, and Archbishop of *York*. The present Sir *Thomas Savage* hath finished therein a

* Now called the Old Pale, an enclosure belonging to the chief forester. The hill is reputed to have been the site of *Ethelfleda's* City, *Edisbury*; but if so, no traces of it now exist.

† Afterwards Sir *Humphrey Davenport*, made Baron of the Exchequer in 1640. At *Holinshed*, in the township of *Sutton*, *Holinshed* the Historian was born.

‡ The Archbishop was a native of *Macclesfield*. He was first

stately and costly tombe for his grandfather, Sir *John Savage*, who is here interred with his Ancestors. He was the eleventh Knight of that antient race, being matcht with the Lady *Manners*, daughter to the Earl of *Rutland*, by whom he had two sons, and five daughters. He was six times High Sheriff of the County, thrice Maior of this City of *Chester*, and for retinue and good housekeeping, ever right nobleman-like.

There is also a fair free School founded long since, which, about the beginning of Elizabeth's reign, had a Schoolmaster of great fame for learning, *John Brownswerd*, styled by most men that knew him, *Grammaticus*, who, lying buried here, had his Epitaph worthily inscribed by one *Newton*,* one of his Scholars.

On the South of *Macclesfield*, we see first *Ridge*, a Lordship, with a fair house and demean of the *Leighs* of *Ridge*; from whence we Westerly go to *Gawsworth*, where there is a Church; and close by it the stately Seat

consecrated Bishop of *Rochester*, shortly afterwards translated to *London*, whence, on February 12th, 1501, he was raised to the Archiepiscopal See of *York*, which dignity he held until his death, on September 7th, 1508.

* *Thomas Newton*, a Latin Poet of eminence, author of a History of the Saracens, and editor of an English translation of Seneca's Tragedies. He was Rector of, and died at *Little Ilford*, *Essex*, in 1607.

of the *Fittons*, Knights of a long continued race, and of great worth; the last of the name, Sir *Edward Fitton*, advanced to be a Baronet, which dignity hath descended to his Son, Sir *Edward Fitton*.*

The next goodly Lordship and demean is *Henbury*, an antient and continued Seat of one race of that name, once Knights and Esquires of great account; near which is *Capesthorn*,† a great Lordship and demean of the *Wards*, gentlemen of good worth; and so, by *Pephall* (Pexall), to *Chelford*, a Chappelry and fine Lordship, near which stands a Brick House built by one antient descent of the *Fallowes*;‡ and not far off, another house of the *Wards* of *Monk's Heath*. And here we turn Northward by *Birtles*,§ where one or two gentlemen of that name have their antient Seats, scituate upon a fine Brook that runs into the River *Peever Eye*.

But now passing along by *Smelston* (Snelson), we come to *Alderley*, where is a very gallant house and Seat of that worthy stem of the *Stanleys*, derived from the

* With the latter named Baronet the title became extinct.

† From the *Wards*, *Capesthorpe* passed by marriage to the *Davenports*, and now belongs to *A. H. Davenport*, Esq.

‡ *Fallowes* Hall, belonging to *John Dixon*, Esq., of *Astle*, as also *Monksheath*, are now occupied as farmhouses.

§ *Birtles* Hall, rebuilt about 30 years ago, is now the property of *Thomas Hibbert*, Esq.

honourable descent of the Earls of *Derby*, now the possession of *Thomas Stanley*, Esq., a man like to uphold the worthy accompt of his ancestors.* A beacon, mounted upon an eminent hill over the Town, may serve to great purpose in time of invasions, or insurrections. The descent of this Hill brings us presently to *Chorley*, where a Seat, late of the *Davenports*, shows itself; and a little further, a fair old house of the *Traffords* of *Trafford* in *Lancashire*.

And so we come to *Wilmslow*, a Parish of large extent, with a Church. Here is a fair house and Park of Sir *George Boothe's*, Knight and Baronet, called *Bollin*† Park, and on the other side a fine new house, possessed by *John Mainwaring*, Esq., a younger son of the House of *Peever*; and below, a very antient Seat and demeane, in the Township of *Pownall*, the possession of the best race of the *Newtons*.‡ From whence, taking with us a little Chappelry called *Romily*, our next view must be of *Handford*,§ a very goodly Lordship, and demeane of the

* Lord *Stanley* of *Alderley*, his lineal descendant, is the present owner of this estate. The Beacon has lately been replaced by a neat pyramidical monument.

† *Bollin* belongs now to the Earl of *Stamford and Warrington*, representative of the *Booths*.

‡ The *Newtons* became extinct early in the 17th century:—the Hall now belongs to — *Pownall*, Esq.

§ *Hanford* Hall, a fine old “wood and plaster” building is now occupied as a farm-house.

Breretons, whereof have been many famous Knights and Esquires.

Next to this, let us fetch the view of *Cheadle*, a goodly Lordship, divided between the *Savages*,* and the *Bulkeley*s, of great accompt in *Anglesea*, who have here a fair house of the old timber building, near the Church.

Northerly we have now only *Northenden*,† whence we will bend our course to *Stockport*. Upon one round Hill hath this Town been built, the summity whereof affords the Market-place, and convenient room for the Church and Parsonage, the skirt of the Hill beautified with many fair buildings; and half about the skirt of it, runs *Merzey* with great fury, under a great stone Bridge.‡ It is a great Market, much frequented by dwellers far remote; the Seigniorie there chiefly belonging to the owners of the antient Barony of *Stockport*, which hath descended to the *Warrens of Poynton*.

From *Stockport* we come to *Bramhall*, a very fair

* *Lloyd H. Bamford Hesketh*, Esq., of *Gwrych Castle*, *Denbighshire*, is Lord of the *Savage* portion of the Manor of *Cheadle*.

† *Northenden* manor belongs to *Thomas W. Tatton*, Esq., of *Withenshaw*.

‡ This Bridge was blown up at the time of the Scotch Rebellion, to cut off the retreat of the Pretender, after his march through *Stockport*. The town was an important garrison during the Civil War, in possession alternately of both King and Parliament.

Lordship and House of the great name of *Davenport*, to which house lies a Park, and all things fit for a worshipful seat.* *Woodford* is another house and demean of the *Davenports*, a branch of that of *Bramhall*.

Passing along by *Newhall*, we come to that spacious and fertile demean of *Adlington*,† the chief seat of that race of *Leighs* of *Adlington*, one of the great names of Gentry in this County, the present owner thereof Sir *Urian Leigh*, Knight, who hath made it a stately and commodious house of late, and hath added a Park and Chappel thereunto; of which worthy Knight, I might say, that he fetched his Knighthood from the famous surprising of *Cadiz*, by the Earl of *Essex*, in 1595. In the precinct of this Lordship, he hath also built another fine Seat, called the *Mill-house*, standing near a Mill upon the Brook called *Fallibrome*; and so, by *Newton* Chappel, we come to the spacious Lordship of *Butleigh*; and so to *Bollington*, on the *Bollin*, on the other side of which lies the fair house and demean of *Mottram Andrew*; and next unto that, the great parish of *Prestbury*,‡ which hath

* *Bramhall* is the property and seat of Lady *Maria Davenport*. *Woodford* belongs to the *Capesthorpe* branch of this ancient family.

† *Adlington Hall* was a Royalist Garrison in 1645, but capitulated after a fortnight's seige, on the 14th of February.

‡ *C. R. B. Legh*, Esq., is Lord of the Manor of *Prestbury*, and patron of the Living.

a Vicarage. Taking notice onely of a fine Brick house, called *Upton Hall*,* we turn us almost Northward again to *Titherington*, an antient seat of the *Worths*, and may wander awhile in the hills and downs of the *Forest*, till we come to *Overton*; and then taking with us *Pott-chapel*,† and *Shrigley*, we come through *Upton* to *Taxall*. And when we have first cast our eye on *Whaley Bridge*, at the confines of *Derbyshire*; and *Disley*, we turn on Westward to *Lyme*; the stately seat and park of which, may well shew the worthy discent of that great family and name of the *Leghs* of *Lyme*; of whom, though there have been many famous Knights and renowned owners, yet none more so than Sir *Peter Legh*, a noble gentleman, now possessor thereof.

From thence we come to *Poynton*, a very antient and fair old seat of the *Warrens* of *Poynton*, with a fair park lying to it; and next to it the gallant Lordship of *Norbury*, and therein the seat of the *Hydes* of *Hyde*,‡ another antient and famous discent. Between this and

* *Upton Hall* came from the *Stapletons* to the *Booths*, and is now a farm-house.

† *Pott Chapel* gave name to an antient family once resident at *Pott Hall*, of whom *Henry Potts*, Esq., of *Chester*, is the present representative.

‡ *Hyde*, from a simple village, has of late years risen to the dignity of a very considerable Town, carrying on extensive cotton

the *Goit* Water, lies *Torkington*; beyond which we come next to *Merpool* (Marple) where the *Goit* meets the *Merzey*.

We will take a little view of a fair House at *Millend*; and next to that, of *Offerton*, where was an antient race of *Winningtons*, now by marriage come unto *Lawrence Wright*, Gent. And here passing over the *Goit* to *Goit* Hall, a mansion of the *Davenports* of *Henbury*, we view next *Bredbury*, the lands now of the *Ardens*, Esqrs.

And now, upon that water of *Tame*, we see first *Portwood Hall*, whence we go over the new bridge beyond *Stockport*, to see *Harden*,* a fair House, and great de-mean of the *Arderns*; from whence, leaving on our right hand *Werneth Lowe*, that great mountain at the foot of which lies an old Chappel, called *Chad Chappel*,† where seems to have been some Monkish Cell; we come by *Dukinfield*,‡ a very antient seat of Esquires of that

manufactures. *Robert Ashton*, Esq., of this town, has lately purchased the manors of *Picton* and *Croughton*, from *J. H. Leche*, Esq., of *Carden*.

* *Harden* Hall, now belonging to *Robert Ashton*, Esq., has been for some time uninhabited, and is in a very shattered and ruinous state.

† This Chapel, after lying in ruins for upwards of 60 years, was rebuilt by subscription in 1746.

‡ The then owner, Mr. *Robert Dukinfield*, was celebrated Col.

name. Near unto which is also *Newton*, the Seat of a race so called; and beyond it *Matley*, a Township belonging to the Lordship of *Stayley*, wherein Sir *George Booth*, Bart., hath a fine old Mannour house called *Stayley Hall*, and other good possessions. But we will bend our course Eastward, coming next to *Godley*, a Township where Mr. *Massie* of *Sale* hath Lands; and beyond it *Hattersley*, another Township, reaching down to the *Merzey*, where stands another Hall of the *Booths*, called *Bottoms Hall*, which hath antiently had a Park.

Along by *Merzey* water lies the stately Lordship of *Mottram*, in *Londendale*, and on the top of the hill, the Town, and the goodly fair Parish Church, and antient Parsonage. The chief lordship belongs, by grant from the Crown, to Sir *Richard Wilbraham*, Bart. Within its precincts lies an inferiour Lordship, and therein an antient seat* and discent of *Hollingworth* of *Hollingworth*, and within it also a branch of two Gentlemen of the same name.

Beyond this lies *Tingetwassel*, which, I have heard, in

Dukinfield of the Civil War, and was made Governor of *Chester* for the Parliament in 1650. His son was afterwards graced with a Baronetcy by King *Charles II*.

* After an alienation of several years, the old Hall has returned to its ancient owners, and is now the scat and property of *Robert de Hollingworth*, Esq.

old time carried the name of a Burrough, and had a Leet within itself. And all this tract goeth yet under the name of *Londen*, at the furthest end of which Westerly, stands *Micklehurst*, and further Northerly, a Chapel for the ease of remote Parishioners from *Mottram* Church. And then *Woodhead*, a place well known to those weary travellers that come over those mountains and craggy ways in *Yorkshire*; and here also we rest in our journey through *Macclesfield* Hundred.

BUCKLOWE HUNDRED.

Not amiss may it seem to begin our view of this Hundred at *Weston*, a Lordship that hath long belonged to the Lords of *Dutton*. And so we next behold the magnificent Fabrick of *Rock Savage*,* which, as you approach neer to it, fills your eye with delight at its beauty. Never since its foundation was it more graced, than when our gracious Souveraign (King James) accepted, with His train, the princely entertainment of Sir *Thomas Savage*;

* This "magnificent fabrick," after a proud existence of nearly 200 years, sank rapidly into decay on its coming, by marriage, into the hands of the Cholmondeley family. It is now a mass of ruins.

His Royal Majesty taking his repast there, and killing a Buck in *Halton* Park. This stately house was built by Sir *John Savage*, whose mansion before was *Clifton*, a seat of great antiquity, the remains whereof stand in the Park, like an aged matron, well contented to go to her grave, having seen in her lifetime her daughter advanced to such honourable dignity.

We behold from hence, upon the hill beyond *Rock Savage*, the Town and Castle of *Halton*.* The Castle is still a goodly piece of building, and was at first fit to be both the dwelling and safe hold of a great Commander. The founder was either *Hugh Lupus*, first *Norman* Earl of *Chester*, or else *Nigellus*, to whom *Lupus* gave this, when he made him Constable of *Chester*. By his posterity, this Castle came afterwards to the House of *Lancaster*, and remains yet a principal member of that great Dutchie. Beyond this stands *Runcorn*,† where now we see nothing but a fair Parish Church, a Parsonage, and a few scattered tenements ; there was sometime a religious house of great receipt, the foundation of *Elfreda*, that noble *Mercian* Lady, who here and elsewhere did such wondrous works.

* *Halton* is now held of the Crown by the Marquis of Cholmondeley.

† *Runcorn* has since generated into an important and populous Town and port.

And so we step to *Norton*, a goodly and fruitful demean; where *William*, son of *Nigel* above-mentioned, founded the Abbey of *Norton*, and richly endowed the same; which afterwards came to the possession of the *Brookes*, a worthy race of most antient gentlemen, and now belongs to Sir *Richard Brooke*,* Kt., a man of much esteem for many worthy vertues. Whose grandfather, the first owner, after the dissolution of the Abbey, was Sir *Richard Brook*, a valiant Knight of the *Rhodes*, discended from the *Brooks* of *Leighton*, in *Namptwich* Hundred.

Next this lies *Stockham*;† and towards the *Mersey*, we take notice of *Keekwick*, and of that spacious Vale called the *Moor*; then we see *Acton Grange*, some of the pretty dairy plats that belonged to the Abbot. We take with us *Daresbury*, a pretty Parish Church; and by the side of it, a fair house and demean of the *Daniels*, and *Preston on the Hill*; and so pass by *Grimsdich*, a very antient seat of gentlemen of the same name; coming to

* *Henry Brooke*, Esq., the next owner after Sir *Richard*, was an ardent partisan of the Parliament during the Civil War, and was besieged in his house by the Royalists in 1643, but succeeded in gallantly maintaining his position. *Norton*, with its numerous manorial dependancies, is now the seat and property of Sir *Richard Brooke*, Bart.

† *Stockham*, together with the manors of *Keekwick*, *Moor*, and *Acton Grange*, all belong to Sir *Richard Brooke*, Bart.

Stretton, a Chappel standing there in the roadway to *Warrington*; and in that town, the Hall of *Stretton*,* a most antient seat of the *Starkies*.

From hence, towards the *Merzey*, we see *Grappenhall*, a Parish reaching even to the limits of the Shire; where viewing upon our left hand, a proper seat of the *Merburys* of *Walton*, gentlemen of great antiquity, we so come even to *Warrington* bridge end; with which fine Town and Church, my fingers itch to be meddling a little; but it is out of my precincts. We turn us, therefore, to *Thelwall*, a goodly Lordship, having belonged to the Abbey of *Norton*, which hath been, as appeareth from antientest records, a walled Town of no small bigness and account, built by King *Edward*, Father to the Confessor.

Upwards, on our right hand we see then *Bradley*, of the *Greggs*; and next, *High Legh*, which, I should think, gave names to all the renowned races of that name in this County: this much is plain, that two distinct discents of the same name † have their seats in the same

* *Thomas Lyon*, Esq., of *Appleton Hall*, is the present possessor of *Stretton*.

† These two branches of the same family now spell their names differently from each other. *George Cornwall Legh*, Esq., M.P., is the present worthy representative of *High Legh Hall*, while the West Hall has descended from his ancestors to *Egerton Leigh*, Esq.

place, and there have continued in a long succession of their ancestors, Knights and Esquires of much worth. Beyond this we take with us *Millington*,* which gives name also to a house of a long and good descent; and *Rostherne*, the Parish Church standing over a spacious and goodly Mere. More Westerley, we again pass *Lymme*, in which precinct we see the Houses of *Domville*, antient Esquires of that place.

And here we go to *Warburton*, from whence that great name of worth took first beginning, and where the most worthy and chief of them, Mr. *Warburton*, of *Arley*, hath now the scite of an antient House, demean and stately Park. Whence, turning a little, we see the beautiful Seat of *Dunham*, whose hap it hath been, as in her first raising to be the Seat of one of the Earl of *Chester's* Barons, so ever since hath had honourable owners, from Sir *Hamon Massey*, the last of those Barons, to the *Fittons* and *Venables*, and so to the *Boothes*, and never more graced than in the now possessour, Sir *George Booth*, Bart.†

* From the *Millingtons*, this estate passed, in 1666, to the *Hayfords'* afterwards to the *Thorolds*, and is now the property of *Wilbraham Egerton*, Esq., of *Tatton Park*.

† His Grandson, Sir *George Booth*, for his long and meritorious services, and persecutions in the cause of the second *Charles*, was created Baron *Delamere* of *Dunham Massey*. His lineal descen-

Next to this is the well known Parish Church and Township of *Bowdon*, conspicuous far off, on a hill, in the road to *Manchester* and *Stockport*; at the foot whereof is *Altrincham*, a fine little Market Town, with a Maïor of an antient foundation. Beyond which we see the *Riddings*, a seat antiently of the *Vawdreys*, of long continuance; and on the left, *Partington*, where have been seated also gentlemen of that name; and along by *Merzey* side, *Carrington*, giving name to one of great descent, and yet gentlemen of good accompt, so called; we come by *Ashton*, to *Sale*, the antient seat of the *Massies* of *Sale*.

We now turn, Southward, to *Withenshaw*,* a stately mansion of the *Tattons*, men of great worship and dignity; a race, for a discent or two, much eclipsed by troubles and encumbrances; and the chiefest hope now of raising the house, remains in this grand child, now in minority. Next neighbour is an antient seat of the *Leghs* of *Baguley*; from which we come immediately to a Lordship, and therein a fair antient seat called *Timperley*;

dant, the present Earl of Stamford and Warrington, still resides at Dunham Massey Hall.

* *Withenshaw* was garrisoned for the King, during the Civil War, by Mr. *Tatton*, an ardent Royalist, but capitulated after a long siege on Feb. 25th, 1644. The Hall and estates are now the property of *Thomas W. Tatton*, Esq.

neer which is the chief demean and goodly seat of *William Brereton* of *Ashley*, Esq.

We come thence to *Mobberley*, whereof the chief parts have belonged to the Earls of *Shrewsbury*, and part also to the *Leyeesters* of *Toft*. And here is also a fine contrived new house of Brick, the owner whereof is Mr. *Robinson*.

So our next view lyes upon *Tatton*, sometime the demean of the *Breretons* of *Worsley*, now failing through want of heirs, and invested in the Earl of *Bridgewater*.* Thus we are come to the principal Market Town in this Hundred, *Knutsford*: that part where the Market is kept is called *Nether*, and the other part *Higher Knutsford*, Somewhat remote from thence is the Parochial Chappell; the *Nether Town* has also a Chappell, and a Town House, where the Justices of the County keep their Sessions and other meetings.

Near unto this is scituate that fair Seat called *Booths*, which hath been long possessed by those *Leghs*, called the *Leghs*, of *Booths*.† Northwest, we will view the

* From the *Bridgewater* branch of the *Egertons*, *Tatton* passed in 1780, to *William Tatton*, Esq., of *Withenshaw*, whose grandson, *Wilbraham Egerton*, Esq., is the present owner, his father having assumed the name of *Egerton* in obedience to his uncle's will.

† *Norbury Booths Hall*, rebuilt in 1745, has come, with *Over Knutsford*, into the present possession of *Peter Legh*, Esq.

Town, Antient Hall, and demean of *Mere*,* so called of the great Mere within the same, now possessed by *John Mere*, Esq., of *Mere*; neer which is a place they call *Bucklow Hill*, the name of the Hundred; and we come from thence by the two *Tableys*, one the seat of *Peter Daniel*, Esq., and the other, *Peter Leycester*,† of *Tabley*, Esq. Betwixt those two fair houses and demesns, stands the Chappel in the Street, well known in the road that leads into *Yorkshire*.

We here turn a pretty way Southward, to view *Marthall*, a large precinct, and *Ollerton*; and then we come to the *Over* and *Nether Peover*; the first, being a Parochial Chappel, hath neer it that stately house and demean, the continued seat of that great name of the *Mainwarings*, from whence all the great races of that name do desire to derive their original, and now possessed by Sir *Randle Mainwaring*, Knight.

From thence we go Westward again, and take with us the

* In 1652, *Mere* was purchased from the family of that name, by *Thomas Brooke*, Esq., whose descendant, *Thomas J. L. Brooke*, Esq., is the present owner.

† His son *Peter*, afterwards Sir *Peter Leycester*, was imprisoned in 1655, for his services in the Royal cause; but is principally known as one of our most learned antiquaries and County historians King Charles II. created him a Baronet in 1660; a few years after which he published his “*Historical Antiquities*” and died at *Tabley*, Oct. 11th, 1678.

view of *Toft*, a fair House and demean of an otherhouse of the *Leycesters*, whereof have been a large race of Knights and Esquires. And not farre from this *Plumleigh*, a Lordship antiently belonging to the great house of *Holford*; we go by *Pickmere*, where *Hugh Cocker*, Gentleman, hath a house; and so come to that beautiful house of *Arley*,* that doth, as it well may, shew itself to beholders a farre off, as a place worthy to be regarded; and the famous Seat of the *Warburtons* is now come, by succession of many renowned Knights of great worth and estimation, to *Peter Warburton* of *Arley*, Esq. The name *Warburton*, though in itself antient, as taking beginning from the Town whereof he is still Lord, yet originally came to this house from the *Duttons*, who also vouched that their name is *Hudard*.

Taking with us a view of *Marston* Township, the scite of a beautiful house and demean of the Baron of *Kinder-ton*, we come to the stately Church of *Budworth*; in which is a fair Chappel built by the *Duttons*, and *Leycesters* of *Tabley*. Passing thence by *Bromslowe*, we go through the Township of *Comberbach*, on the side of the Mere, that at *Marbury* † giveth name to that Seat.

* This "beautiful house of *Arley*," which was built in 1495, was taken down and rebuilt about 1755, and belongs, with *Warburton*, *Great Budworth*, &c., to Rowland E. E. *Warburton*, Esq.

† Now possessed by *James H. Smith Barry*, Esq., who resides at *Marbury Hall*.

Passing hence by *Powsey* Chappel, and *Newborough*, the seat of *George Holford*, Esq., and so through a certain Park belonging also to *Dutton*, we come to *Aston Grange*, a Township of Sir *Richard Brooke*'s, and so, by *Weever* side, to *Aston*, the seat of a worshipful race of *Astons*, the Heir now, *Thomas Aston*, Esq.,* who hath to his said house, a fair Park, and a Chappel neer the house, of great use; and next adjoining to it is *Sutton* Lordship, and in it an antient Mannour house and demean of Mr. *Warburton* of *Arley*. And thus we go along the *Weever* side, till it brings us to a very stately stone Bridge, called *Frodsham* Bridge, built upon four fair arches, where we finish our view of *Bucklow* Hundred, and passe over this Bridge into

EDDISBURY HUNDRED.

Our view of this Hundred shall begin from *Frodsham* Bridge, whence we go to *Frodsham* Town, a fair continued street with handsome buildings, and at the Westend of it a fair House or Castle, *Frodsham* Castle, a relying seat of pleasure to the honourable owner thereof, Sir *Thomas Savage*.† The Church is fair and pleasantly scitu-

* Afterwards Sir *Thomas Aston*, created a Baronet by *Charles* I., in 1628, from whom the estate has descended to the present owner, Sir *Arthur Ingram Aston*, Bart., of *Aston* Hall.

† *Frodsham* passed from the *Savages* to the noble house of *Ri-*

ated on the Hill over the Town; and over them all, a high towring Hill, with a Beacon upon it; and between these and *Merzey*, a fair and fruitful Marsh of large extent, all belonging to Sir *Thomas Savage*, and next unto it another Lordship called *Helsby*, on the high road to *Chester*.

Let us here, if you please, take with us a sight of the Parish of *Ince*,* a goodly lordship of the *Cholmleys*; and of *Thornton*, another of Sir *George Booth's*, extending her limits to the Towns on this Side *Hapsford*, where *Edward Greg*, Gent., of the Exchequer Court at *Chester*, hath a fair seat; and *Dunham on the Hill*, where *Robert Whitby*, Alderman of *Chester*, hath a pleasant house, seen far off. And unto this, adde that third of *Elton*, where hath been a long descent of the *Frodshams*.

But let us go on, and being come to the *Beeston* water, we see on our left *Manley*, where is an antient seat of the *Birkenheads*, now *Adam Birkenhead*, Esq.; and of Little and Great *Mouldsworth*, where is the goodly antient seat of *Peele*,† the habitation of the *Hardwares*,

vers, from them to the Earl of *Barrymore*, and is now vested in the Marqu's of *Cholmondeley*.

* *Ince* formerly belonged, as recited in a previous portion of this work, to the Abbot and Canons of *St. Werburgh*, but are now held by the trustees of the late *E. Yates*, Esq.

† King *William III.*, on his passage into Ireland, was enter-

but belonging to Sir *Robert Cholmley*; and so we leave *Ashton Township* behind us; and turning to look upon *Bridge Trafford*, in which a long continued race of that name have a seemly seat, the owner now Mr. *Trafford*,* we see *Barrow*, a lordship and mansion of *John Savage*, Esq. Alderman and Magistrate of the City of *Chester*.

We passe on to *Kelshall*, very high in the skirt of the Forest, a lordship of Sir *John Done's*, Kt.; beneath which taking with us an antient house of the *Trevices*, called *Horton*, we come to the Town and Parish of *Tarvin*, in which, besides the fair Church and Vicaridge, we see an antient ruined seat of the *Bruines*, of long continuance, but this house and demean is come to the heir of a late famous lawyer, *William Brock*, a younger house of the *Brocks* of *Upton*; and a little way from the Town, a large sweet Farm, called *Holmstreet*. The Lordship of *Tarvin* belongs to Sir *Thomas Savage*.

Not half a mile distant we see *Hockenhull*, a comely house, giving name to gentlemen of long continuance, the now owner *John Hockenhull*, Esq.; on one side of which lyes *Hockenhull Plot*, on our great *London* roadway to

tained at *Peele Hall*, by Col. *Roger Whitley*, who was a zealous royalist, and had followed the fortunes of King *Charles II.*, into exile.

* Capt. *Trafford* was killed at the Battle of Naseby, and the estate shortly afterwards passed to the *Barnstons* of *Churton*.

Chester. Our River leads us by another fair and fruitful demean and lordship, called *Stapleford*, for an antient continuance the seat of the *Bruines*, the owner now *John Bruine*, Esq.

And now we turn Eastward to *Burton*, wherein is a house belonging to *John Werden*, Gent.; next which lyes *Duddon*, where Mr. *Done* has a seat; and more towards the Forest a house called *Pricehall*; and a little further the Township of *Clotton*, and *Idenshaw*, the mansion of *John Hurlestone*, Esq., and neer unto it *Howfield*.

Towards the River side we come to *Tiverton* Lordship, where is a house and demean of the *Brassies*, which have been a great race of gentlemen. And so we cannot but stay to look up at the stately house and demean of *Beeston*, the name also of that famous and far seen Castle,* built there by the last *Ranulph*, Earl of *Chester*, mounted on the top of a steep Hill of stone, the chief tower whereof, in the summity of it, had a draw well of water of incredible depth. To the which place I wish all good, and to the name of *Beeston*, the demean being now in the pos-

* This ancient fortress, of the ruins of which we here present our readers with an illustration, was several times taken and retaken during the Civil War; on the conclusion of which it was dismantled by the Puritans, and has since sunk into the imposing ruin it now exhibits. ¶



session of an antient Knight, Sir *Hugh Beeston*, without issue male.

We come next to *Spurstow*, a fair house and demain of *George Spurstow*, Esq., one of an antient continued race; *John Aldersey*, Gent., termed also of *Spurstow*, hath a fine antient demean, the birthplace of that most worthy *Aldersey*, Alderman of *London*. Eastward lies *Haughton*, of the *Haughtons*, and another seat of the *Buckleys*; and on the West, *Ridley*, the possession of that honourable discent of the *Egertons*; and upon the North-west lies the lordship of *Peckforton*, sometimes belonging to the great name of the *Corbetts*, but now to Sir *Hugh Beeston*.* And herein is a fine antient seat of the *Calveleys*.

Now we see the Mother Church of all these Townships, *Bunbury*, a fair Church, with, on the South side of the Chancel, Chappel and a burial place of the *Egertons* of *Ridley*. Not far from the Church, we see the ruines of the Colledge, founded there for six priests by that famous *Hugh Calveley*. But now, farther East, is the Lordship of *Wardle*, where hath been a Seat and demean of the antient family of the *Prestlands*,† of long continuance, and the Heirs male now failed.

* On *Peckforton* Hill has lately been erected (1842-51) a magnificent Norman baronial Castle, of great beauty, now the residence of the worthy owner, *John Tollemache*, Esq., M.P., who is also the possessor of *Beeston* Castle, and other Cheshire manors.

† The *Preslands* of *Walford, Salop*, are descendants of this family.

Neer the West end of this is the *Cleys*, a fair house of the *Davenports*; and upon the North side stands the Township of *Calveley*,* whence that great name had first their denomination. The principal seat therein remains yet, and hath been long the habitation of one race of the *Davenports*, the owner thereof now *Arthur Davenport*, Esq.; and neer unto it another fair house of the *Mainwarings*. More Northward lies *Wettenhall*, with an antient seat of the *Breretons* of *Wettenhall*.

Hence, Westward, is *Alpraham*, where was antiently a Seat of the *Pages*, now wholly extinct. And here the lofty pile, the Hall of *Tilstone Fearnal*, shews itself. Neer unto this, we see the ruines of the House of *Flaxyard*, the antient seat of the *Dones* of *Flaxyard*, afterwards united by marriage with the *Dones* of *Utkinton*, neer hereunto, the owner now Sir *John Done*, Kt., who by his well pleasing service to His Majesty, who took His pleasure and repast in His Forest of *Delamere*, A.D. 1617, of which he was chief forester, ordered so wisely His Highnesse's sports, that He freely honored him with Knighthood, and graced his house of *Utkinton* with His royal presence.

But let us take with us the view of *Tarporley Church* and Town, on the great Roadway to *Chester*, a Lordship

* At *Calveley*, that celebrated warrior, Sir *Hugh Calveley*, Governor of *Calais* in the reign of King *Edward III.*, was born.

of the said Sir *John Done*; from whence we go by *Eaton* and *Rushton*, to *Darley*, a fair seat and demean of the *Starkies*, now *Henry Starkey*, Esq.; near which is the great seat and house of another worthy race, called the *Egertons* of *Oulton*,* whereof have succeeded for some descents Knights of note, and the owner now Sir *Rowland Egerton*, Bart. In the edge of the Forest lies the little Church and Town of *Little Budworth*, in which Parish is a Mere; a Brook from which leads us to *Darnall Grange*, once a famous place, the residence of some of the Earls of *Chester*, of whom the seventh and last, *John Scot*, dyed there. It is now a fine seat, with a sweet house of brick lately erected, and now the possession of *Henry Lee*, Esq., heir to Sir *Richard Lee*, before-mentioned. Along the Park side of *Darnall*, lyes *Swanlow*, and therein many good Farms.

By the water of *Weever*, we soon come to that famous seat of the *Stanleys* of *Weever*,† now the mansion house of *Thomas Stanley* of *Alderley*, Esq. And so we come to *Over Church*, scituate half a mile from the Town itself, which, being the main possession of the Abbot and

* The *Egertons* of *Oulton*, ever held to be one of the first families in *Cheshire*, are now represented by Sir *Philip de Malpas Grey Egerton*, Bart, M.P., of *Oulton*.

† Early in the 18th century *Weever* became, by purchase, the property of the *Wilbrahams* of *Delamere*.

Convent of *Vale Royall*, obtained by their means to be made a Maior Town, which government they hold to this day. Neer unto which is a fine seat, called *Knight's Grange*, and not far from this, a very pleasant house of *Thomas Mainwaring* of *Marion*, Gent. A little further, we passe by *Whitegate*, and so come to that famous *Vale Royall*.

Methinks it probable that *King Edward* the First, who founded here the Abbey, to which place the Abbey of *Darnhall* was translated, gave this name to the goodly tract of grounds, betwixt the Forest and the River *Weever*, by his hunting, or other princely sports; as, on the late occasion of our gracious Sovereign, his making the house here four days his Royal Court, while on his return out of *Scotland*, he solaced himself by his disports in the Forest, he confirmed it indeed to be a Royal Vale. This *Vale Royall* was the seat of the *Holcrofts* for two discents, but of late is come by purchase to the Lady *Mary Cholmley*,* a Lady of great possessions, and who for her

* Her son *Thomas* was the immediate ancestor of the Right Hon. *Thomas Cholmondeley*, the present noble owner of *Vale Royal*, who was raised to the peerage in 1821, by the title of Baron *Delamere*. The original MSS., purporting to be the Prophecies of *Robert Nixon*, the *Cheshire* Prophet, are here deposited. *Nixon* is alleged to have been born at *Bridge-end House*, in the Parish of *Over*, in the reign of *Edward IV.*, or *James I.*

wisdom, virtue and great hospitality, deserveth worthy remembrance.

We see beyond this *Sandyway*, and *Hartford*, and so we look as far as this Hundred reacheth to *Winnington*, where is a bridge over the *Weever*; which going first by *Wallerscote*, an antient seat of the *Littlers*, it hastens to *Weaversham*, a pretty Church Town, with a Court and Prison, the Lordship now of *Thomas Marbury*, Esq.; in which I must not omit one antient seat of the *Warburtons* called *Helperstone Grange*. From hence *Weever* shall part with us at *Acton* bridge; Westward of which is *Acton* Township, where is an antient seat of the *Farrars*, and so we take with us *Crowton*, where Sir *Gilbert Ireland*, Knight, hath a house and demean. Next lyes *Kingsley* Lordship, and therein an antient seat of the *Rutters*, of long continuance; and not far off, a fair brick house of the *Gerards* of *Crownwood* (Crewood).

Passing thence to *Newton*, and *Alvanley*, a pretty Township, we passe by *Norley*, and *Cuddington*, and fall into the spacious Forrest of *Delamere* itself; which Forrest maintaineth a convenient being and preservation for His Majesty's Deer, both Red and Fallow, whereof there is no small store. Upon the highest hill of all, and about the midst of the Forrest, is seen the very delicate house of the chief forester, called the *Chamber in the Forrest*.

I might wade into a long discourse of those two Cities, *Eadsbury* and *Finborow*, which writers, antient and modern, do make report of ; which I will leave untouched, because I suppose my long journey in this little Hundred hath well nigh tired my Reader already.

WERALL HUNDRED.

That this was in old time a Forrest, I think cannot be doubted ; but when it was disafforested I will not contend, only that it is now one of the most fertile parts in the whole County. We will set in at the Stone Bridge, almost at *Chester*, and follow the water dividing this from *Broxton* Hundred ; which will bring us, a little behind *Upton*, to *Chorlton*, and then to the *Lea*, a fair house and demean, for some discents of the *Glaseours*, Esqrs., of special note ; and next unto it lyes *Backford* Town and Church, and hard by it the Seat of our worthy Prothonotary *Henry Birkenhead*,* Esq. ; from whence, as we see on the West

* The *Birkenheads* of *Backford* became extinct in the male line in 1724, and are now represented by *E. H. Glegg*, Esq, who has been for some time engaged in rebuilding *Backford* Hall for his future residence. The manor of *Chorlton*, as well as *Backford*, are now the property of Mr. *Glegg*.

of us *Capenhurst* Lordship, belonging to the houses of *Cholmley* and *Poole*,* and in the same, a gentleman's Seat.

By our Brook lyes *Croughton*,† a member of the Lordship of *John Hurlestone*, Esq. : and from thence we come to *Stoke*, a little Parish adjoining that fair demean and antient seat of the *Bunbury's*, called *Stanney Hall*, the worthy present owner Sir *Henry Bunbury*, Kt.,‡ of special good estimation. We turn us now towards our journey more Westward, passing by *Whitby*, from whence it may seem the *Whitby's* of *Chester* derived their name.

Then holding on our course, we go by *Great Sutton*, a goodly Lordship, and where hath been a famous Seat, called *Sutton Court*, the inheritance now of Sir *Robert Cholmondley* ; and upon our other hand, *Pool*, a fair antient Seat, with a Park, of which the long continued race of the *Pools* have borne that name, and it is very probable have been the ancestors of some very great families of that name in other Counties, the present owner there, *John*

* *Capenhurst* is now the property of the Rev. *Richard Richardson*, whose ancestor purchased it from the *Cholmondeleys* in 1770.

† *Croughton* has been purchased this year (1852) from *J. Hurlestone Leche*, Esq., of *Carden*, by *Robert Ashton*, Esq., of *Hyde*.

‡ His descendant, Sir *E. Bunbury*, Bart , is the present possessor of this estate.

Poole, Esq,* Neer unto which, we see also *Stanlow*, now a Farm of the said Mr. *Pool's*; here was also a Monastery founded by the famous *Lacy*, Constable of *Chester*, about A.D. 1173; but from the unrulynesse of *Merzey* water, they misliked their seat there. and translated themselves to *Whally* in *Lancashire*.

Next come we to *Hooton* † a goodly antient Mannour and fair Park, which ever since the reign of King *Richard* the Second, hath been the seat of the *Stanleys* of *Hooton*, gentlemen of great dignity and worth; where have continued the same *Stanleys* in a direct succession, and was late possessed by Sir *Rowland Stanley*, Kt., who lived there to the age of well neer a hundred years, where his fourth generation, his Son's Son's Son was, at the time of his decease. Neer unto this lyes *Eastham*, the Parish Church and Lordship.

Next beyond it, we leave on our left hand *Brimstage*; and so come to *Poulton*; and the next to that is *Bromborough*, a pretty Town, with a Chappel; and therein

* The *Pooles* afterwards removed into *Sussex*, and became extinct in the direct male line a few years since, by the death of the Rev. Sir *Henry Poole*. The manor now belongs to the *Marquis* of *Westminster*.

† The "goodly antient mannour of *Hooton*," which for five centuries had been uninterruptedly the seat and possession of the *Stanley* family, passed by purchase in 1849, with *Eastham*, to *R. C. Naylor*, Esq.

Daniel Bavand, Esq., hath a fair house and demean ; next which lyes *Nether* and *Over Bebbington* ; the one, a Church Town, with a fine Church and Parsonage ; the other, where *John Minshull*, Esq., of *Minshull*, hath great store of fair possessions.

Upon our left, we leave *Stourton* Lordship, and so go by *Prenton*, where one race of the *Hockenhulls* have a fine house and demean ; beyond which lyeth *Landican* Township, the lands of Sir *Richard Wilbraham*. Bart., and from thence we go to *Woodchurch*, a Parish Church, with a neat Parsonage ; beneath which, looking towards *Merzey*, lyes a goodly Vale, in which we see *Upton* Lordship, wherein stands the house and demean of the *Boulds* of *Bould*, in *Lancashire*, now *Peter Bould*, Esq.; and next unto this, *Oxton*. And then more neer to *Merzey*, is the Township of *Tranmere* ; and neer it, a fine seat of that worthy gentleman, *John Minshull*, Esq., of *Minshull*, called *Derby* House.

Thence on our left hand, we see *Claughton*, where Mr. *Thomas Powell* hath fair lands ; and then, leaving the Ferry leading over unto *Liverpool*, we step into *Birket Wood* (*Birkenhead*),* where hath been a famous Priory,

* *Birkenhead*, in the days of old *King*, and for 150 years afterwards, merely a little hamlet, has now risen, as if by magic, to be the second town in the County, containing upwards of 20,000 inhabitants. *William Jackson*, Esq., M.P., is one of the principal land owners.

but now a very goodly demean, and which has come, by discent from the *Worsleys*, to a gentleman of much worth, *Thomas Powell*, Esq.,* the heir of that antient seat of *Horsley*, in the County of *Flint*.

Beyond which we have onely *Poultton cum Seacombe*, till we come to the North-western shore, where is scituate the Township of *Kerby* in *Wallasey*, where lye those fair Lands, which for the fitnessse for such a purpose, allure the gentlemen and others oft to appoint great Matches, and venture no small sums, in trying the Swiftnesse of their horses.

And so we come to *Bidston*, a goodly house, demean and park of the Earl of *Derby*, which for the pleasant scituation and the variety of noble delights appendant to it, his lordship seems much to affect the same, and enlargeth the convenience therein for his pleasure and abode many ways.

Following the circuit of the Shire, we come next to *Great Meolse*, which gives name and seat to an antient family of *Meolse* ; whence we go by *Moreton*, and *Saug-hall Massie* ; and leaving *Overchurch* on our left hand, we passe by *Newton* and *Greasby* ; where we hold on nearer the shore, and take with us *West Kirby*. Here, divided from the land, lyes that little barren Island,

* This gentleman was created a Baronet in 1629, but the title became extinct in the early part of the 18th century.

called *Milbrec*, in which it is said there was sometime a Cell of Monks.

From whence, we come next to the *Grange*, which I would rather think to be the seat where those Monks eat their Beef and their Brewis, and which is now possessed by *William Glegge*, Esq.;* upon the East side of this lyes *Frankby*, and so we come to the Townships of *Great* and *Little Caldey*. Neer unto which lyes the Station or Landing place, called the *Red Bank*; and neer unto this lyes *Irby*, wherein the *Balls* have a good seat. And we come thence to *Thurstaston*, the antient seat of the *Whitmores*, of which race have been many Maiors of the City of *Chester*. On the East side lyes *Barnston*; and upon the shore side, we come next to *Oldfield*, where is the narrowest place of the Hundred.

Our next remove is to *Heswall*, a Town with a Parish Church and Parsonage, extending to *Thornton Mayo*, and *Raby*. But neer the sea side, we come to *Gayton*, the seat of that antient race of the *Gleggs* of *Gayton*;†

* The *Gleggs* continued in possession until the death of *William Glegg*, Esq., in 1785: shortly after which it was purchased by *John Leigh*, Esq., of *Liverpool*, whose son, *John Shaw Leigh*, Esq., is the present proprietor.

† *J. B. Glegg*, Esq., of *Thurstaston*, is the present lord of *Gayton*, King *William III.*, on his passage to *Ireland*, lodged at *Gayton Hall*, then the residence of *William Glegg*, Esq., who was thereupon honoured with Knighthood.

and next lyes *Leighton*, wherein is a very antient house and demean of the *Whitmores*, of a very great descent, and next neighbour is the well known Town and Parish Church of *Great Neston*, where our passengers into *Ireland* so often lye waiting the leisure of the winds ; and here is the station of the ships, called, the *New Key*, where they imbark and disimbark, on the back of this *Neston*. To the East lyes a Township, in a large Tract of heath and common, called *Childer Thornton*.

Keeping still our shore, we have *Nesse*, and next to that, more landwards, *Willaston*. And then we have *Burton*,* a pretty Town, and a landing place, called *Burton Head* ; and next to this, we come to that lofty seat of *Puddington*, overlooking the sea, and the mouth of the *Dee*, wherein have continued the race of the *Massies*, derived, with many branches, from that *Hamon Massey*, one of the Earls' Barons, the owner now, Sir *William Massey*, Kt. A great spacious Common, vulgarly called *Motherlesse Heath*, lyes a great way further Eastward ; at one side whereof we see *Ledsham* ; and so come to *Shotwick*, and neer unto it an antient house of the *Hockenhulls* ; and so we come to *Shotwick Park*, where yet remain the ruins of a fair Castle, on the brink of the *Dee*, in the holding, under the King,

* In this Township, Dr. *Wilson*, Bishop of *Sodor and Man*, in 1742, was born. *Richard Congreve*, Esq., is the present owner, his father having purchased the manor from the *Massies* in 1715.

of Sir *Richard Wibraham*, often before mentioned ; from whence we come to *Great and Little Saughall* Township ; and along by these lyes a place called antiently *Kingswood*.

And next to this, lyes a goodly antient seat upon the browe of *Dee* Banks, called *Blacon* Hall, and Lordship,* the lands of Sir *William Norris*, K.C.B., whose chief residence is in *Lancashire* ; and then adjoineth *Crabhall*, the demean and most delicate fine house of *William Gamull*, a prime Alderman of the City of *Chester*. Round about it we have nothing left, but on our right hand the two *Mollingtons*, a fair Lordship, whereof much of the lands have belonged to the *Mordaunts*, of *Ocley* in *Bedfordshire*, but now to several purchasers in those parts. And thus we arrive at the tip of the toe in our description, being come home presently to our famous City again.

* The manorial rights of *Blacon* are enjoyed by Lord *Crewe*. *Crabwall* and *Blacon* Halls are now both occupied as farm houses.

THE EARLS OF CHESTER.

MANY Authors have written of some noble persons, to whom they have given the Title of the Earls of *Chester*, before the coming of *William* the *Norman*, called the Conqueror; but our late and more judicious writers give little credit to such reports. We therefore here fitly fall upon the rehearsal of those noble Earls of *Chester*, of whom no man need doubt either their persons or their successions, which began with the gift of *William* the Conqueror to his Sister's Son. This was *Hugh*, named *Lupus*, or as the *Normans* sound it, *Loup*; whether so



called, because he bare the Wolf's head in his coat armour, or because his name was so, we cannot determine.

The first Earl then, after the Conquest, was *Hugh Lupus*, Sister's Son, and so Nephew to King *William* the Conqueror. This young Nobleman came into *England* with his Uncle *William*, and was so high in grace and favour with the said Conqueror, that it pleased him to create this his kinsman, Earl Palatine of *Chester*, and Sword bearer of *England*; granting unto him and that Province, most ample privileges, even as large and great as could reasonably be required.

This Earl was of most excellent parts for Rule and Government, both in war and peace; he erected many Barons, whom he placed in several parts of his jurisdiction, giving unto them great possessions, and special privileges; which Barons were of near employment about him in matters of Councils, and attendance for all services.

This *Hugh Lupus* lived in great honour and renown all the days of *William* the Conqueror, his uncle, and of *William Rufus*, his second Son, and some years of *Henry* I., the third son; for he dyed not till the year 1102. He performed great services for the Conqueror all the time of his reign, being employed both at home and abroad; and in *Rufus'* time, he was sent to subdue *Anglesea*, and to suppress the high and haughty stomachs of the *Welshmen*, which he did with great valour. He altered part of the foundation of *St. Werburg's Church* in *Chester*, about 1093, and turned the same into an Ab-

bey. He governed the Earldome of *Chester* 40 years, and dyed about Anno 1107, the 8th year of King *Henry I.*, on the 27th July, the 9th year after the foundation of the Abbey of *Chester*.



The Second Earl was *Richard*, Son and Heir of the said *Hugh*, at his Father's death, an infant seven years of age, and married to *Matilda*, Daughter to *Stephen*, Earl of *Blois*, and Niece to King *Henry I.*; by reason whereof, the King took into his tuition and custody the young Earl; from whence, they say, this of a Custome grew to be a Law, that young heirs in their nonage, became pupils, or wards unto the King. The King sent him, with his own children into *Normandy*, to be educated; but, growing towards man's estate, it fell out so, that King *Henry* having had successe in his Wars in *France*, came home to *England* to solace himself; and

for the furtherance of his joy, sent into *Normandy* for his children *William* and *Robert*, and *Mary* their Sister, together with this noble young Earl *Richard*, and *Mattilda* his Wife, and *Ottewel* his Brother, who with the Archdeacon of *Hereford*, and attendants, took ship at *Harflew*; where it pleased God, little heed being taken in the carriages of the Mariners and Sailors, they fell into such disorder, that putting out to sea, they split the ship upon a rock, and so cast away all this princely company; not one of them escaping, excepting one butcher, that catching hold upon a broken mast, swam unto the land. Thus, Anno 1120, perished this hopeful young Earl *Richard*, and his Brother *Ottewel*, leaving his Brother *Robert*, made Abbot of *Edmonbury*, and so incapable of this princely Earldom; the same was therefore transferred to the sonne of *Margaret* his Aunt, the sister of *William Lupus*, having married *John Bohune*; and thus the Earldom fell to the Cousin German of this *Richard*, who also, in his very infancie, escaped a great perill; for, before going into *Normandy*, they led him a pilgrimage to *Winifred's* Well in *Wales*, where he was beset by a rebellious rout of *Welshmen*; but by a valiant rescue of *William*, then Constable of *Chester*, he was recovered out of their holds, and brought back safe again to *Chester*, and lived Earl of *Chester*, from the 8th of *Henry I.*, to A.D. 1120, about 14 years, and was in that year drowned, as aforesaid.



The Third Earl was then *Ranulph*, sonne of *John Bohune*, a nobleman of *Normandy*, to whom the Conqueror had given the Town of *Carlisle*, and made him Earl of *Cumberland*. This *Ranulph*, sirnamed *Mes-chines*, inclined rather to peace and civill government, than to warlike affairs, and great enterprises; and I read of few great occurrences within the time of his government, which also was not of any long continuance. He married *Matilda*, or *Maud*, daughter to *Aubrey Vere*, Earl of *Oxford*, and great Chamberlain of *England*, by whom he had issue *Ranulph*, sirnamed *Germoyse* (Gernons) from the place of his birth, who succeeded him in the Earldom. And for his second Wife, he married *Lucia*, sister to *Edwin*, Earl of *March*, and had by her *William* Earl of *Lincoln*, who dyed without issue. He began to govern A.D. 1120, continued Earl about 10 years, and dyed, A.D. 1130.



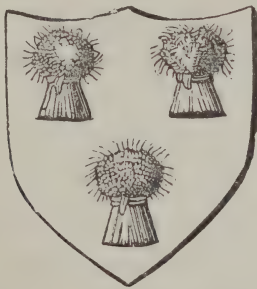
The Fourth Earl, *Ranulph*, son of the former *Ranulph*, was the great Commander in that War, wherein he with *Robert* Earl of *Gloucester*, did with noble prowess defend the cause of *Matilda* the Empress against King *Stephen* the Usurper, fighting with his army against the King at the Siege of *Lincoln*, A.D. 1146, when he gave the King, and the Earl of *Flanders*, and others, a notable overthrow, and brought the King a Prisoner, and the Castle of *Lincoln*, to the Empress. But after the King was delivered in exchange for *Robert*, Earl of *Gloucester* (taken by the King's party) this Earl *Ranulph* coming peaceably to the King, under pretence of a Parliament to be held at *Northampton*, was put in prison, and constrained to deliver up the Castle of *Lincoln*, and other strong holds, which he had kept for the use of the Empress, and *Henry* her son. And about this time the *Welshmen*, in his absence, made horrible destruction in

the Earldom of *Chester*, yet at length were vanquished in a battel near *Wich Malbane* (Nantwich). The Earl still defended the cause of the Empresse and her son, resolving upon that purpose of his heart, never to serve other King than Duke *Henry*, saying often, "The Earl of *Chester* thinks scorn to serve the Earl of *Blois*," from which resolution he could never be moved. He married *Alicia*, daughter of *Robert*, Earl of *Gloucester*, by whom he had issue *Hugh Kevelioc*, that succeeded him, and *Beatrice*, married to *Ralph*, Baron of *Malpas*, and dyed, or according to *Hollinshed*, was, through *Peverell*, Earl of *Nottingham*, poysoned, in the 17th year of King *Stephen*, A.D. 1152, when he had been Earl 22 years.



The Fifth Earl was *Hugh*, surnamed *Bohun*, son of the last named *Ranulph*. When *Henry*, the young Prince, took up arms against his Father, *Henry II*, and in Nor-

mandy and *Brittain*, animated by the young *Louis* King of *France*, and *William*, King of *Scots*, he allured unto him this Earl *Hugh*, and other English nobles, who were in the end overcome by King *Henry*, led captives into *Normandy*, and kept prisoners in *Falois*: but after a year's imprisonment, the Father and Son were reconciled, and the King of *Scots* and this Earl of *Chester* were put to their ransome, which the said *Hugh* paid, and got him home, A.D. 1174, being taught by his folly to be more wise afterwards, and lived peaceably the rest of his dayes. He married *Beatrice*, daughter of *Richard Lancy*, Chief Justice of *England*, and by her had one son *Randulph*, and four daughters. He continued Earl until A.D. 1180, about 28 years, und then deceased, his burial place being the Town of *Leek*, in *Staffordshire*.



The Sixth Earl, and most famous of all before him,

was *Ranulph* the good, sirnamed *Blondewille*, or *Album Monasterum*, of that place in *Powis*, where he was born (which some say is *Oswestry*.) In his youth he waged many battles with *Llewellyn* Prince of Wales, against whose forces he once hazarded himself so venturously, that he was in danger, and glad to retire into the Castle of *Ruthland* (Rhuddlan), where *Llewellyn* besieged him. Then it was that *Roger Lacey*, Constable of *Chester*, hearing of his perill, called his friends hastily together, and amongst them *Ranulph Dutton*, his son in law, a brave youthful gentleman; who gathered together a great company of Musicians and others in, and about *Chester*, and gave onset upon the Earl's enemies, raising the seige, and delivering the Earl out of that great distresse; the reward of which was, to have the command of such people and their profession; which right hath continued in the heirs of *Dutton* unto this day. When King *Richard I.*, was warring in *Asia* against the Infidels, his Brother *John* was at home, seeking means to deprive his Brother *Richard* of his Crown and Kingdom; but this valiant Earl loyally withstood Earl *John*, and with others maintained war against him, winning from him the Castle of *Nottingham*, and other strong holds. King *Richard* deceasing afterwards without issue, *John* became now the lawful Sovereign, and the Earl then, with magnanimous valour, took part with the King against his seditious subjects,

and their ally, *Louis* the *French* King. And when the said King *John* departed this life, leaving his son *Henry*, a child ten years old, to be King; yet did not this noble Earl *Ranulph* shew less loyalty to his Sovereign; and being assisted by the brave Earl of *Pembroke*, and others, encountered the said *Louis* in the memorable Battle of *Lincoln*, where he slew and put to flight the *French* and *English* Rebels, and sent *Louis* packing out of this land. This worthy Earl, then created Earl of *Lincoln*, was down by his heroicall disposition to the Wars in *Egypt* and *Syria*, against the *Saracens* and Infidels, which he also managed with the like successe; and after his many victories returned home to his Earldom of *Chester*; and when the affairs of war gave him leisure, he founded the *Gray Friars* in *Coventry*; the Abbey of *Delacross* neer *Leek*, in *Staffordshire*; the Castle of *Beeston*, in *Chester*; and of *Chartley*, *Staffordshire*. He left no mean glory behind him, in the excellent parts of wisdom that was in him, having compiled a Book of the Laws of the Realm, with good judgement. He held five Earldoms together, viz.: *Chester*, *Lincoln*, *Huntingdon*, *Brittain* and *Richmond*; he was Earl of *Chester* about 51 years, and dyed without issue, in A.D. 1532, at *Wallingford* in *Berkshire*, but lyes buried in the Chapter House of *Chester*.



The Seventh Earl was *John*, (surnamed *Scot*, being a *Scot* born) who inherited in right of his Mother, eldest daughter of Earl *Hugh*. This said Earl *John* had a great revenue, the possession of his said Grandfather; and for a time did worthily maintain war against *Llewellyn*, the Prince of *Wales*; yet, at length grew into peace with him, which fell out his utter overthrow; for, having married *Jane*, *Llewellyn's* daughter, she instead of cherishing and comforting him, did devilishly plot his destruction, and by poyson brought his life to an end, at *Darnhall*, from whence his body was brought to *Chester*, and interred in the Chapter House, by the grave of his Uncle *Ranulph*, leaving, after him, no issue to inherit. *John Scot*, the last of the Earls of *Chester*, governed, as Earl, about five years, and dyed at *Darnhall*, A.D. 1237. The Earldom then reverted to the Crown.

LIST OF HUGH LUPUS' BARONS.

1. *Nigel*, Baron of *Halton*.
2. *Robert*, Baron of *Montalt*.
3. *William*, Baron of *Wich Malbanc* (Nantwich).
4. *Richard Vernon*, Baron of *Shipbrook*.
5. *Robert Fitzhugh*, Baron of *Malpas*.
6. *Hamon de Massey*, Baron of *Dunham Massey*.
7. *Gilbert Venables*, Baron of *Kinderton*.
8. *Nicholas*, Baron of *Stockport*.



ROYAL EARLS OF CHESTER.

1. King *Henry III*, on the decease of *John Scot*, without male issue, bestowed the Princedom of *Wales*, and Earldom of *Chester*, (in 1254), upon Prince *Edward* his Son, afterwards *Edward I*; after which it fell out that the King's Eldest Son was still created Earl of *Chester*,

and Prince of *Wales*; the said King, to maintain still the honour of the County Palatine, continued their antient rights, and Palatine Jurisdictions and Privileges.

2. Prince *Edward* being afterwards King, his son *Edward*, (surnamed *Carnarvon*, from the place of his birth) was by his said Father created Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester*, in 1303, and became afterwards King *Edward II.*

3. King *Edward II.*, gave the Earldom of *Chester* to *Edward* of *Windsor*, his Son, then scarce 10 years old; whom he summoned unto the Parliament, in 1322, by the titles of Earl of *Chester* and of *Flint*.

4. King *Edward III* created his Son, *Edward* of *Woodstock* (called the Black Prince) Earl of *Chester* in 1333, which worthy Prince dyed during his Father's life time, leaving a Son.

5. *Richard*, born at *Bordeaux*, created by his Grandfather Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester*, Nov. 20, 1376, he being then about 11 years old. On the said *Richard* becoming King, he also styled himself Prince of *Chester*, but this title did not long endure.

6. King *Henry IV.*, created his eldest Son, *Henry* of *Monmouth*, Earl of *Chester*, &c., Oct. 15th, 1399. King *Henry V.*, left his Son, an Infant about half a year old, King, so that there was no creation to him of this Earldom. In the 13th year of his Reign, he created

7. *Edward*, his Son Earl of *Chester*, on March 15th, 1452 ; which Prince, in the civil war between the houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, together with his Father, left their honours and lives to *Edward IV.*, who obtained the victory.

8. King *Edward IV.*, created *Edward* of *Westminster*, his Son, Earl of *Chester*, in 1471, who by the treacherous Usurpation of *Richard*, Duke of *Gloucester*, was deprived of Crown, Realm, Life and all.

9. The Usurper *Richard* being now King, he made his Son *Edward* Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester* ; but by the revenging hand of God, *Henry VII.*, by a happy War, brought a blessed Peace to this then miserable and distracted kingdom.

10. He created *Arthur* his eldest Son, Earl of *Chester*, Nov. 30th, 1489.

11. This Prince deceasing in his Father's lifetime, King *Henry's* onely remaining Son, *Henry*, became Earl of *Chester*, Feb. 18th, 1502, and was afterwards King, by the name of King *Henry VIII.*

12. There was after this no special creation of Earl of *Chester* until His present Majesty (*James Ist*) in 1610, created *Henry*, his eldest Son, Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester*, which most hopeful young Prince, upon the 9th of Nov. 1612, it pleased God to take to an immortal crown of glory in Heaven,

13. The next in succession at his decease was that illustrious *Charles*, His Majestie's second Son, created, in 1612, Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester* ; for whose health, happiness, and long continuance in the possession of all his just Titles and privileges, never had a people more cause to pray unto God than we have. [Our Author closes his list of the Royal Earls of *Chester* with Prince *Charles*, afterwards the unfortunate monarch King *Charles I.* In grateful remembrance however of the Royal favour and patronage bestowed upon the present edition, the List has been continued down to our own time.]

14. *Charles II*, born May 29, 1630, though *declared*, was never actually *created* Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester*. He died Feb. 6th, 1685.

15. *George II*, born October 30, 1683, created Earl of *Chester* on his father's accession to the Throne in Sep. 1714, and died Oct. 25th, 1752.

16. *Frederick Lewis*, son of *George II*, born Jan. 20th, 1707, created Earl of *Chester* in December, 1728, and died, in the lifetime of his Father, on March 20th, 1751.

17. *George III*, Eldest Son of Prince *Frederick* and Grandson of *George II*, born May 24th, 1738, created Prince of *Wales*, and Earl of *Chester*, April 20th, 1751, and died Jan. 29, 1820.

18. *George IV*, Son of the last named, and Uncle of

Her Most Gracious Majesty, Queen Victoria, born August 12th, 1762, and created Prince of *Wales* and Earl of *Chester*, August 17, in the same year. He died June 26th, 1830.

19. *Albert Edward*, Eldest Son of Her present Majesty, born November 9th, 1841, and created Prince of *Wales*, Duke of *Cornwall*, Earl of *Chester*, &c., December 9th, 1851, whom may Almighty God long preserve to this Kingdom and Nation.



LIST OF THE MAIORS OF CHESTER.

THE first certainty of a Maior's government in the City, by the name of Maior, is the 25th Henry 3rd, A.D. 1242.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1242	} Sir Walter Lynnet.
to	
1248	} Richard Clarke.
1249	
to	
1256	
1259	The same.
1265	The same.
1268	} Sir John Arnway.
to	
1278	

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1279	Randle de Daresbury.
1280	The same.
1281	Robert le Mercer.
1282	The same.
1283	Alexander Hurell.
1284	Robert le Mercer.
1285	The same.
1286	Robert de Tarvin.



SEAL OF THE MAYOR AND CORPORATION OF THE CITY OF CHESTER.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1287 } 1288 }	The same.
1289	Hugh de Meoles.
1290	Robert de Tarvin.
1291	Robert Mercer.
1292	The same.
1293	Hugh de Brickhill.
1294	Robert Mercenai (or Mercer)
1296	Hugh de Brickhill.
1297	The same.
1298 to 1300 }	Alexander Hurell.
1301	Hugh de Brickhill.
1302	Alexander Hurell.
1303	Hugh de Brickhill.
1304	The same.
1305	Richard Le Genour.
1306 to 1309 }	Hugh de Brickhill.
1310	Benedict Stanton.
1311	Hugh de Brickhill.
1312	The same.
1313	Benedict Stanton.
1314	John Blond.
1315	The same.
1316	William Doncaster.
1317	John Blond, who dying

ANNO.	MAIORS.
	William Doncaster succeeded him.
1318	William Doncaster.
1319	William, son of Peter Brickhill.
1320	John Brickhill.
1321	The same.
1322	William Clark.
1323	William Brickhill.
1324	Richard Russell.
1325	Richard le Bruin.
1326	The same.
1327	Richard Gerves.
1328	The same.
1329	William Brickhill.
1330	The same.
1331	Roger le Blond.
1332	The same.
1333	Richard de Wheatley.
1334	Roger le Blond.
1335	Hugh, son of John le Blond.
1336	Roger le Blond.
1337 to 1339 }	John Blond.
1340	Roger de Ledsham.
1341	Richard Capenhurst.
1342	The same.
1343	John Blond.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1344	Richard Capenhurst.
1345	The same.
1346	Henry Terrand.
1347	John Blond.
1348	The same.
1349	Burtram Northern, who being slain by Rich- ard Dutton, Richard Bruin suc- ceeded.
1350 to 1352	} John Blond.
1353	Richard Le Bruin.
1355 to 1358	} John Blond.
1359 to 1362	} Alan de Wheatley.
1363	Roger Ledsham.
1364	The same.
1365	John Dalby.
1366	The same.
1367	Richard Le Bruin.
1368	The same.
1369 to 1372	} John Whitmore, Jun.
1373	Alexander Belleter.
1374	Richard Bruin, Jun.
1375	Richard Dounfould.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1376	The same.
1377	Thomas Bradford.
1378	The same.
1379	John le Chamberlain.
1380 to 1383	} David de Ewlowe.
1384	John le Chamberlain.
1385	The same.
1386 to 1388	} John Armerer.
1389	Robert de Marshall.
1390	John Armerer.
1391	Gilbert Trussell.
1392	The same.
1393	John Armerer.
1394	The same.
1395 to 1399	} John Capenhurst.
1400	John Bebbington.
1401	The same, who dying, John Marshall suc- ceeded.
1402	Roger Potter.
1403	Ralph Hatton.
1404	John Preston.
1405 to 1409	} John Ewlowe.
1410	Roger Potter.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1411	John Walsh.
1412	} John Whitmore.
to	
1414	
1415	John Walsh.
1416	William de Hawarden
1417	John Overton.
1418	William Hawarden.
1419	} John Hope.
to	
1421	
1422	John Walsh.
1423	John Hatton.
1424	} John Hope.
to	
1427	
1428	John de Bradeley.
1429	John Walsh.
1430	Robert Hope.
1431	Richard Massie.
1432	The same.
1433	Thomas Wotton.
1434	Adam Wotton.
1435	John Walsh.
1436	William Stamner.
1437	Richard Massie.
1438	Richard Weston.
1439	Nicholas Daniel.
1440	John Pilkinton.
1441	Hugh Maddock.
1442	John Flint.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1443	} Nicholas Daniel.
to	
1445	
1446	Edward Skinner
1447	The same, who dying, William Rogerson suc- ceeded.
1448	William Rogerson.
1449	William Massy.
1450	William Whitmore.
1451	John Dutton.
1452	William Skinner.
1453	Nicholas Daniel.
1454	The same.
1455	Jenkin Cottingham.
1456	The same.
1457	Nicholas Daniel.
1458	The same.
1459	John Southworth.
1460	The same.
1461	David Ferrer.
1462	Robert Brine.
1463	Robert Rogerson.
1464	Roger Ledsham.
1465	Richard Rainford.
1466	William Lilly.
1467	John Southworth.
1468	John Dedwood.
1469	Thomas Kent.
1470	Thomas Cottingham.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1471	Robert Rogerson.
1472	John Spencer.
1473	John Whitmore.
1474	John Southworth.
1475	Hugh Massey.
1476	John Southworth.
1477	The same.
1478	Robert Notterville.
1479	William Sneyd.
1480	John Southworth.
1481	Roger Hurlestone.
1482	The same.
1483	John Dedwood.
1484	Sir John Savage.
1485	The same.
1486	Henry Port.
1487	Hugh Hurleston.
1488	George Bulkely.
1489	Ralph Davenport.
1490	John Barrow.
1491	Randal Sparrow.
1492	Roger Hurleston.
1493	Ralph Davenport.
1494	George Bulkely.
1495	Richard Wirrall.
1496	Thomas Barrow.
1497	Thomas Farrar.
1498	Richard Goodman.
499	John Cliffe.
1500	Thomas Farrar.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1501	Ralph Davenport.
1502	Richard Wright.
1503	Richard Goodman.
1504	Thomas Smith.
1505	Thomas Thornton.
1506	Thomas Barrow.
1507	Richard Wirrall.
1508	Richard Wright.
1509	Thomas Hawarden.
1510	William Rogerson.
1511	Thomas Smith.
1512	Pierce Dutton.
1513	Sir Pierce Dutton.
1514	The same, deposed John Rathbone suc- ceeded.
1515	Sir Thomas Smith.
1516	William Sneyd.
1517	William Davison.
1518	Thomas Barrow.
1519	John Rathbone.
1520	Thomas Smith.
1521	The same.
1522	William Davison.
1523	David Middleton.
1524	Robert Goulbourn.
1525	Robert Aldersey.
1526	Robert Barrow.
1527	Thomas Smith.
1528	Hugh Aldersey.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1529	Henry Bredford.
1530	Thomas Smith.
1531	William Sneyd.
1532	William Goodman.
1533	Henry Gee.
1534	Ralph Rogerson.
1535	Sir Thomas Smith.
1536	William Goodman.
1537	Foulk Dutton.
1538	David Middleton.
1539	Henry Gee.
1540	Lawrence Smith.
1541	Hugh Aldersey.
1542	William Beswick.
1543	William Sneyd.
1544	Robert Barton.
1545	William Holeroft.
1546	Hugh Aldersey, who dying, John Smith succeeded.
1547	Ralph Goodman.
1548	Foulk Dutton.
1549	Thomas Aldersey.
1550	Edmund Gee, who dying, William Goodman succeeded.
1551	William Glaseour.
1552	Thomas Smith.
1553	John Offley.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1554	Foulk Dutton.
1555	John Smith.
1556	John Webster.
1557	William Bird.
1558	Laurence Smith.
1559	Henry Hardware.
1560	William Aldersey.
1561	John Cowper.
1562	Randle Bamville.
1563	Sir Lawrence Smith.
1564	Richard Pool.
1565	Thomas Green.
1566	William Sneyd.
1567	Richard Dutton.
1568	William Ball.
1569	Sir John Savage.
1570	Sir Lawrence Smith.
1571	John Hankey.
1572	Roger Lea.
1573	Richard Dutton.
1574	Sir John Savage.
1575	Henry Hardware.
1576	John Harvey.
1577	Thomas Bellin.
1578	William Jewett.
1579	William Goodman, who dying, & Hugh Rogerson suc- ceeded.
1580	William Bird.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1581	Richard Bavand.
1582	William Stiles.
1583	Robert Brerewood.
1584	Valentine Broughton.
1585	Edmund Gamull.
1586	William Wall.
1587	Robert Brerewood.
1588	Robert Brock, who dying, William Hamnet suc- ceeded.
1589	William Cotgreve.
1590	William Massy.
1591	Thomas Lineall.
1592	John Fitton.
1593	David Lloyd.
1594	Foulk Aldersey.
1595	William Aldersey.
1596	Thomas Smith.
1597	Sir John Savage, who dying, Thomas Fletcher suc- ceeded.
1598	Richard Rathbone.
1599	Henry Hardware.
1600	Robert Brerewood, who dying, Richard Bavand suc- ceeded.
1601	John Ratcliffe.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1602	Hugh Glaseour.
1603	John Aldersey.
1604	Edward Dutton.
1605	John Littler.
1606	Philip Phillips.
1607	Sir John Savage.
1608	William Gamull.
1609	William Leycester.
1610	Thomas Harvey.
1611	John Ratcliffe.
1612	Robert Whitby.
1613	William Aldersey, Jun.
1614	William Aldersey, Sen
1615	Thomas Throp.
1616	Edward Button.
1617	Charles Fitton.
1618	Sir Randal Mainwar- ing.
1619	Hugh Williamson.
1620	William Gamull.
1621	Robert Whitehead.
1622	Sir Thomas Smith.
1623	John Brereton.
1624	Peter Drinkwater.
1625	Sir Randal Mainwar- ing.
1626	Nicholas Ince.
1627	Richard Dutton.
1628	John Ratcliffe.
1629	Christopher Blease.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1630	Charles Walley.
1631	William Allen, who dying, Thomas Bird suc- ceeded.
1632	William Spark.
1633	Randle Holme.
1634	Francis Gamul.
1635	Thomas Knowles.
1636	William Edwards.
1637	Thomas Throp.
1638	Robert Sproston.
1639	Robert Harvey.
1640	Thomas Cooper.
1641	Thomas Cooper.
1642	William Ince.

ANNO.	MAIORS.
1643	Randle Holme.
1644	Charles Walley.
1645	The same.
1646	William Edwards.
1647	Robert Wright.
1648	Richard Bradshaw.
1649	William Crompton.
1650	Richard Leicester.
1651	Owen Hughes, who dying, John Johnson suc- ceeded.
1652	William Bennett.
1653	Edward Bradshaw.
1654	Richard Bird.
1655	William Wright.

SHERIFFS OF CHESHIRE.

TEMP.	SHERIFFS OF CHESHIRE.
30th, H. II.	Gilbert Pipard.
35th, do.	Richard de Pierpont.
John.	Lidulphus (de Twemlow).
do.	Richard de Burham.
15th, H. III.	Richard de Sonbach.
23rd, do.	Richard de Wrenbury (or Wybunbury).
52nd, do.	Jordan de Peulesdon.
56th, do.	Hugh de Hatton.
4th, E. I.	Patrick de Heselwall.
9th, do.	William de Spurstow.
15th, do.	Richard de Wilbraham.
26th, do.	William de Praers.
33rd, do.	Robert de Bressey.
2nd, E. II.	Philip de Egerton.
5th, do.	David de Egerton.
13th, do.	William de Mobberley.
16th, do.	Richard Foulshurst.
1st, E. III.	John de Wrenbury.
10th, do.	Adam de Parker.
19th, do.	Richard de Oulston.
22nd, do.	Sir James Audley.
24th, do.	Thomas Danyers (Dainell).
33rd, do.	Thomas le Young.

TEMP.	SHERIFFS OF CHESHIRE.
41st, E. III.	John Scolehall.
44th, do.	Sir Lawrence Dutton.
1st, R. II.	Hugh Venables (of Kinderton).
8th, do.	Thomas del Wood.
9th, do.	Hugh, Earl of Stafford.
11th, do.	Sir John Massey (of Tatton).
12th, do.	Sir Robert Grosvenor (of Hulme).
17th, do.	Sir Robert Leigh (of Adlington).
1st, H. IV.	John Massey (of Puddington).
3rd, do.	Henry de Ravenscroft.
10th, do.	Sir William Brereton, of Brereton.
3rd, H. V.	Thos. (or John) Legh (of Booths).
10th, do.	Hugh Dutton (of Hatton).
5th, H. VI.	Richard Warburton.
8th, do.	Sir Ranulph Breton.
16th, do.	John Troutbeck.
17th, do.	Sir Robert Booth (of Dunham Massy).
22nd, do.	Sir Robert Booth (his son).
2nd, E. IV.	William Stanley (Sen., of Hooton).
10th, H. VII.	John Warburton (of Arley).
21st, do.	Ralph Birkenhead (under-Sheriff).
16th, H. VIII.	Sir George Holford (of Holford).
17th, do.	Sir William Stanley (of Hooton).
18th, do.	William Venables (of Kinderton).
21st, do.	John Dore (of Utkinton).
23rd, do.	Edward Fitton (of Gawsworth).
33rd, do.	John Holford (of Holford).
1st, Mary.	Sir William Brereton (of Brereton).
2nd, do.	Sir Peter Legh (of Lyne).
3rd, do.	Sir Hugh Cholmley (of Cholmley).

TEMP.

SHERIFFS OF CHESHIRE.

4th, Mary.	Richard Wilbraham (of Woodhey).
5th, do.	Sir Thomas Venables (of Kinderton).
6th, do.	Sir Philip Egerton (of Egerton).
1st, Eliz.	William Cholmley (of Cholmley).
2nd, do.	Sir John Savage (of Rock Savage).
3rd, do.	Sir Ralph Egerton (of Wrinehill).
4th, do.	Sir John Warburton (of Arley).
5th, do.	Richard Brooke (of Norton).
6th, do.	William Massey.
7th, do.	Sir John Savage (of Rock Savage).
8th, do.	Sir Hugh Cholmley (of Cholmley).
9th, do.	Lawrence Smith (of Hatherton).
10th, do.	Ralph Done (of Flaxyards).
11th, do.	George Calveley (of Lea).
12th, do.	Sir John Savage (of Rock Savage).
13th, do.	Sir William Booth (of Dunham Massy.)
14th, do.	Thomas Stanley (of Alderley).
15th, do.	Sir John Savage (of Rock Savage).
16th, do.	The same.
17th, do.	Henry Mainwaring (of Carineham).
18th, do.	Sir Rowland Stanley (of Hooton).
19th, do.	John Warren (of Poynton).
20th, do.	Thomas Brooke (of Norton).
21st, do.	Sir John Savage (of Rock Savage).
22nd, do.	Sir Ralph Egerton (of Wrinehill).
23rd, do.	Sir George Calveley (of Lea).
24th, do.	Sir William Brereton (of Brereton).
25th, do.	Peter Warburton (of Arley).
26th, do.	William Liversage (of Wheelock).
27th, do.	Thomas Wilbraham (of Woodhey).

TEMP.

* SHERIFFS OF CHESHIRE.

28th, Eliz.	Hugh Calveley (of Lea).
29th, do.	Randle Davenport (of Henbury).
30th, do.	Thomas Legh (of Adlington).
31st, do.	Sir Hugh Cholmley (of Cholmley).
32nd, do.	Sir William Brereton (of Handford).
33rd, do.	Sir John Savage (of Rock Savage).
34th, do.	Thomas Brook (of Norton).
35th, do.	Thomas Venables (of Kinderton).
36th, do.	Peter Warburton (of Arley).
37th, do.	Peter Legh (of Lyme).
38th, do.	John Done (of Utkinton).
39th, do.	Sir George Booth (of Dunham Massey).
40th, do.	Sir Edward Warren (of Poynton).
41st, do.	Sir Thos. Holcroft (of Vale Royal).
42nd, do.	Sir Thomas Smith (of Hatherion).
43rd, do.	Sir Thomas Aston (of Aston).
44th, do.	Sir Richard Grosvenor (of Eaton Boat).
1st, J. I.	Sir George Leycester (of Toft).
2nd, do.	Sir William Davenport (of Bromhall).
3rd, do.	Sir Randle Mainwaring (of Over Peover).
4th, do.	Sir Thomas Vernon (of Haslington).
5th, do.	Sir John Savage (of Rock Savage).
6th, do.	Sir Henry Bunbury (of Stanney).
7th, do.	William Brereton (of Ashley).
8th, do.	Geffrey Shakerley (of Hulme).
9th, do.	Thomas Dutton (of Dutton).
10th, do.	Sir William Brereton (of Brereton).
11th, do.	Sir Brian Legh (of Adlington).
12th, do.	Sir George Calveley (of Lea).
13th, do.	Sir Richard Lee (of Lea and Darnhall).

TEMP.

SHERIFFS OF CHESHIRE.

14th, J I.	Sir Richard Wilbraham (of Woodhey).
15th, do.	Sir John Davenport (of Davenport).
16th, do.	Ralph Calveley (of Saughton).
17th, do.	Sir Randel Mainwaring (of Over Pover).
18th, do.	Sir Robert Cholmley, Bt., (of Cholmley).
19th, do.	Thomas Marbury (of Marbury).
20th, do.	Sir George Booth, Bt., (of Dunham).
21st, do.	Sir Thomas Smith (of Hatherton).
22nd, do.	Sir Richard Grosvenor (of Eaton).
1st, C. I.	Sir Thomas Brereton (of Wolvesacre).
2nd, do.	Sir John Done (of Utkinton).
3rd, do.	John Calveley (of Saughton).
4th, do.	Sir Edward Stanley (of Bickerstaffe).
5th, do.	Thomas Legh (of Adlington).
6th, do.	Peter Dutton (of Hatton).
7th, do.	Thomas Stanley (of Alderley).
8th, do.	Richard Brereton (of Ashley).
9th, do.	Sir Edward Fitton (of Gawsforth).
10th, do.	Peter Venables (of Kinderton).
11th, do.	Sir Thomas Aston, Bt., (of Aston).
12th, do.	William Legh (of Booths).
13th, do.	Sir Thomas Delves, Bt., (of Doddington).
14th, do.	Thomas Cholmley (of Vale Royal).
15th, do.	Philip Mainwaring (of Over Peover).
16th, do.	Sir Thomas Powell, Bt., (of Birkenhead).
17th, do.	John Bellot (of Moreton).
18th, do.	Sir Hngh Calveley (of Lea).
19th, do.	Thomas Legh (of Adlington).
20th, do.	Sir Richard Grosvenor, Bt., (of Eaton).
21st, do.	Robert Tatton (of Withenshaw).

TEMP.	SHRRIFFS OF CHESHIRE.
22nd, C. I.	Henry Brooke (of Norton).
23rd, do.	The same, continued.
24th, do.	Robert Duckenfield (of Duckenfield).
1st, C. II.	Sir Henry Delves (of Doddington).
2nd, do.	Edmund Jodrell (of Yerdesley).
3rd, do.	John Crew (of Crew).
4th, do.	Peter Dutton (of Hatton).
5th, do.	George Warburton (of Arley).
6th, do.	Philip Egerton (of Oulton).

SUBSCRIBERS FOR LARGE PAPER COPIES.

(*Only 50 Copies Printed.*)

HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE PRINCE OF WALES;
EARL OF CHESTER, &c. &c.

Aldersey, Samuel, Esq., Aldersey Hall, Cheshire.

Brooke, Sir Richard, Bart., Norton Priory, Preston
Brook, Cheshire.

Broster, John, Esq., F.A.S., Chester Lodge, Isle of
Wight.

Bell, Thos. Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Batchelour, William, Esq., M.D., Finsbury.

Brockett, W. H. Esq., Gateshead.

Combermere, The Rt. Hon. Viscount., Combermere Ab-
bey, Nantwich, *Two Copies.*

Crowther, Mr. G. H., Chester.

Delamere, The Rt. Hon. Lord., Vale Royal, Chester.

Dungannon, The Rt. Hon. Lord., Brynkinalt, Chirk,
North Wales.

Faring, John, Esq., Dorset.

Folliott, Rev. James, Stapely House, Nantwich.

Grosvenor, The Rt. Hon. Lord Robert., M.P. London.

Humberston, Philip S., Esq., Mayor of Chester.

James, P. M. Esq., Manchester.

Jones, Thomas W. Esq., Nantwich.

Leadbitter, Robert, Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Lyon, Thomas, Esq., Appleton House, Warrington

Mauger, Mr. John S., St. Peter-Port, Guernsey.

Mosley, William, Esq., London.

Parry, Edward, Esq., Chester.

Roberts, Rev. Edward, Seacombe.

Robinson, R. S. Esq., Nantwich.

Richmond, R. Esq., Manchester.

Scholfield, H. D. Esq., M.D., &c., Hamilton Square,
Birkenhead.

Simms and Dinham, Messrs., Manchester.

Sproston, Samuel, Esq., Sproston Wood, Wrenbury,
Cheshire.

Thomas, J. B. Esq., London.

Tollemache, John, Esq., M.P., Peckforton Castle,
Cheshire.

Twemlow, John, Esq., Hatherton, Nantwich.

Turnbull, W. B. D. D. Esq., Grays Inn.

Yates, Joseph St. John, Esq., Sandbach.

SUBSCRIBERS FOR SMALL PAPER COPIES.

Antiquarian Society of Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Adamson, John, Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne.

Archæological Society of Kilkenny.

Bell, Thomas, Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne, *Two Copies.*

Bell, John, Esq., Gateshead.

Bell, W. J. Esq., Newcastle-on-Tyne, *Two Copies.*

Bell, Octavius, Esq., Much Hadham, Herts.

Benson, Rev. H. B. Utterby House, near Louth.

Baker, Andrew, Esq., Exeter.

Bridger, Charles, Esq., Keppell Street, Russell Square.

Brassey, Thomas, Esq., Lowndes Square, London.

Bruckshaw, J. Esq., Harryton Hall, Stockport.

Buttery, John, Esq., Leicester.

Chester, The Very Rev. the Dean of,

Cann, Mr. Mark, 26, George Street, Plymouth.

Chadwick, S. N. Esq., Preston Brook.

Congreve, Richard, Esq., Burton, Cheshire.

Cooke, Philip Davies, Esq., Gwysanney, Mold.

Crowther, Mr. G. H. Chester, *Three Copies.*

Done, John, Esq., Chester.

Fenwick, John, Esq., Newcastle-upon-Tyne, *Two Copies*.

Feilden, John, Esq., Mollington Hall, Chester.

Fillieul, J. C. Esq., Hitchin.

Grosvenor, Rt. Hon. Earl, Clevedon.

Glanville, Stephen B. Esq., York Place, Devonport.

Gleadowe, Rev. Richard W., Abbey Street, Chester.

Griffith, Thomas, Esq., Chester.

Hicklin, John, Esq., Curzon Park, Chester.

Hailstone, Edward, Esq., Hooton Hall, Yorkshire.

Hinde, John Hodgson, Esq., Acton House, Northumberland.

Hunt, William, Esq., Manchester.

Jones, John, Esq., Dinorben Farm, St. Asaph.

Jones, Mr. Thomas, Commercial Buildings, Chester.

Keily, Augustus, Esq., Hornsey.

Kelham, Augustus, Esq., Fallowfield, near Devonport.

Keller, Mr., London.

Kelly, Thomas, Esq., Mold, Flintshire.

Knowling, Rev. George, M. A. Devonport.

Langton, W. Esq., Manchester.

Lewis, Ralph, Esq., Pentre Caelyn, Northorp, Flintshire.

Lyons, Thomas, Esq., Appleton Hall, Warrington.

Mackenzie, Mr. James, Plymouth.

Maddock, John Finchett, Esq., Chester.

Manchester Free Library.

- Martin, Rev. John, Bunbury, Tarporley.
 Mc Arthur, James, Esq., Paisley, N.B.
 Ormandy, William, Esq., Haigh, Wigan.
 Price, Joseph, Esq., Chester.
 Raffles, Rev. Thos. D.D., L.L.D., F.Z.S., Liverpool.
 Simms and Dinham, Messrs, Manchester.
 Sweeney, Dennis, Esq., King's Wharf, Chester.
 Thomas, J. B. Esq., London.
 Thomas, Mrs. John, Wrexham.
 Tootal, Edward, Esq., Manchester.
 Twemlow, John, Esq., Hatherton, Cheshire.
 Way, Albert, Esq., Wonham, Surrey.
 Walker, R. Esq., Stoke Newington.
 West, Francis G. Esq., Pinner.
 Wilbraham, Randle, Esq., Rode Hall, Lawton.
 Williams, Mrs. St. Werburgh Street, Chester.
 Young, Sir Charles G., Garter, College of Arms.

INDEX.

	PAGE		PAGE
Antediluvian remains in		Bache, The	14.
Cheshire	10.	Bradshaw, the Monk	17.
Aldersey Family	47, 109.	Barnston Family and	
Aldersey Hall	47.	Manor	47, 119.
Aldford	47, 49.	Brereton Family and Seat	
Audlem	58.	44, 45, 48, 49, 51, 68, 77,	
Austerson	60.	78, 79, 82, 90, 101.	
Acton	65, 68, 98, 113.	Boughton	46.
Alveston	67.	Bickerton	51.
Aston Family and Seat, 33,		Bulkeley	51.
69, 70, 105.		Brassey Family	52, 108.
Agden	70.	Bostock Family and	
Alsager	73.	Lordship	52.
Ackers Family	75.	Beoston Water and Castle	
Arclyd	59, 76, 83.	53, 108, 131.	
Astbury	79.	Birkenhead Family and	
Alderley	89.	Manor	53, 84, 114, 117.
Astle	89.	Bunbury Family and	
Adlington	92.	Township	54, 109, 115.
Arley	100, 104.	Burleydam	57.
Altrincham	101.	Bromhall	57.
Broxton Hundred	13, 44.	Budgemere	59.
„ Lordship	52.	Baddington	60.

	PAGE		PAGE
Bartherton	60.	Calveley Family	46, 47, 51, 109, 110.
Blakenhall	61.	Churton Heath	46.
Bartomley	61, 73.	Churton	47.
Baddiley	67.	Crewe	47.
Blackhurst	68.	Carden	47.
Brindley	69.	Caldecote	48.
Brooke Family	71, 85, 98, 105.	Cholmondeley Family	48, 49, 50, 62, 65, 70, 85, 96.
Bechton	73, 74.	Cholmondeley Seat	51.
Bellot Family	75.	Cottons of Combermere	46, 57.
Bradwall	78.	Chorlton	48.
Bagmere	78.	Coddington	51.
Byley	81.	Clutton	51.
Bostock	82.	Christleton	54.
Booth Family	83, 90, 95, 100, 106.	Cotton	54, 81.
Bosley	86.	Combermere Abbey	56, 65.
Bramhall	87, 92.	Coole Pilate	58.
Bollington	92.	Chickley	59.
Bucklow Hundred	96.	Chetwoode Family	70.
Budworth	111.	Coppenhall	72.
Backford	114.	Crewe Hall and Family	72, 77, 121.
Bebbington	117.	Cranage	83.
Burton	45, 120.	Carinsham	68, 84.
Blacon	121.	Capesthorpe	89.
Cheshire described	9 to 13.	Capenhurst	115.
„ Sheriffs of	147.	Congreve Family	120.
Coughall	13.	Dee River	13, 43.
Chester City described	14 to 35.		

	PAGE
Dutton Family	52, 96, 104.
Dodleston	45.
Dod Family	49, 51, 52, 66.
Dokkington	51.
Dodecot	57.
Doddington	59.
Delves Broughton Family	
	60, 62, 73.
Dorfold	68.
Davenport Family	68, 73.
	80, 86, 87, 89, 90, 92.
Delamere (Lord) of Vale	
Royal	77.
Davenham	77, 78.
Dukinfield	94.
Daresbury	98.
Dunham	100, 133.
Done Family	107, 110.
Delamere Forest	110, 113.
Darnhall	111, 132.
Edgar (King) Visit to	
Chester	19.
—— his Charter	33.
Earls of Chester, their	
Court Hall	25.
Earls of Chester, Lives	
of	122.
Eaton Hall	45.
Eccleston	45.

	PAGE
Ellesmere (Lord Chancel- lor)	45.
Egerton Family	49, 51, 52.
	58, 59, 67, 100, 102, 109.
	111.
Edge	51.
Edlaston	67.
Elworth	76,
Eaton Lordship	77, 86.
Eddisbury Hundred and Town	105, 114.
Eastham	116.
Earl of Chester's Barons	133.
Foulshurst Family	67, 72.
Faddiley	69.
Fitton Family	47, 89, 100.
Frodsham	105.
Flaxyard	110.
Gates of Chester	21.
Grosvenor Family	45, 48.
Grafton	48.
Golborne Family and Seat	52, 53.
Guilden Sutton	55.
Garmull Family	58, 121.
Goostrey	84.
Glegg Family	86, 114, 119.
Gawsworth	88.
Grimsditch	98.

	PAGE		PAGE
Gayton	119.	Halton Castle	97, 133.
Harold at Chester	19.	Hooton	116.
„ Legend relating		Hilbree	119.
to	19, 20.	Heswall	120.
High Cross at Chester	27, 46.	Irwell River	13.
Hugh Lupus re-edifies		Ince	34, 106.
the Abbey of Chester	33.	Kinnerton	45.
Handbridge	44.	Kidington	49.
Huntingdon	46.	Kinderton Barony	45, 81, 133.
Horton	48.	Knutsford	102.
Handford	45, 90.	Kelshall	33, 107.
Hampton	50.	Leofric (Earl) repairs the	
Hatton	52.	Abbey of Chester	33.
Handley	52.	Lache	44.
Huxley	53.	Leche Family	14, 47, 48, 54,
Hoole	54.		94, 108, 115.
Hadley	56.	Lawton	62, 74.
Hankelow	59.	Leycester Family	70, 102,
Hatherton	59, 60, 83.		103, 104.
Hunsterton	61.	Leighton	71
Hurlestone	69.	Liftwich	78.
Henhull	69.	Legh Family and Seats	
Haslington	73.		92, 93, 99, 101, 102.
Holford Family and Seat		Lyme	93.
	85, 86.	Lyon Family	99.
Hollinshead, the historian		Lee Family	111.
	18, 87, 128.	Massies of Puddington,	
Hyde	93.		13, 120.
Harden	94.	Mersey River	14.
Hollingworth	95.	Moston	14.

	PAGE		PAGE
Marsh (George) the Mar-		Newhall	56, 58.
tyr	46.	Northwich	84.
Malpas	49, 50, 128, 133.	Norton Priory	98.
Massie Family	51, 52, 95, 101.	Neston	120.
Merbury	55.	Overton	48.
Marley	56.	Oldeastle	49.
Mickley	58.	Oakhanger Mere	73.
Mainwaring Family	67, 68,	Occleston	77.
83, 84, 90, 103, 110, 112.		Oulton	111.
Minshull Family	69, 117.	Over	111.
Minshull Township and		Picton	14.
Hall	71, 77.	Poulton	45.
Moreton	75.	Pulford	45.
Moulton	76.	Plemstall	55.
Marbury Family and Seat		Poole Family	56, 58, 115, 116.
	77, 104, 113.	„ Township	70.
Moston	78.	Peover	85, 86.
Middlewick	82.	Pownall	90.
Macclesfield Hundred	86.	Peckforton Hills and Cas-	
Macclesfield Town and		tle	109.
Forest	87.	Puddington	120.
Mottram	95.	Quoisley	55.
Micklehurst	96.	Rushall	52.
Mere Family and Seat	106.	Ravensmore	68.
Mollington	120.	Rode Family and Estate	74.
Mayors of Chester	138.	Radnor	80.
Newton	54, 82, 95, 118,	Ravenscroft	83.
Namptwich Hundred	55.	Romily	90.
„ Town	63, 128.	Runcorn	97.
„ Barony	65, 133.	Royal Earls of Chester	133.

	PAGE
Salt Brines of Cheshire	11.
Shoelach	48, 49.
Stanleys of Alderley	48, 89, 90, 111.
Saighton	34, 53.
Stamford Bridge	54, 58.
Shavington	57, 60, 62.
Stapeley	62.
Swanley	68.
Savage Family	69, 83, 84, 87, 88, 91, 96, 105, 106.
Stoke	69.
Shaw	72.
Shipbroke, Norman Ba-	
rony of	73, 84, 133.
Sandbach	76, 84.
Smethwick	76.
Smith (William) Author	
of "Vale Royall"	76.
Shakerley Family	80, 81.
Somerford	80.
Swittenham Family	80.
Sproston Family and Ma-	
nor	81.
Stanthorne	82.
Shurlach	84, 85.
Sutton	87.
Snelson	89.
Stockport Town and Ba-	

	PAGE
rony	91, 133.
Stretton	99.
Spurstow	109.
Stanleys of Hooton.	116.
Seacombe	118.
Sanghall	34, 118, 121.
Shotwick	120.
Tilstone	48.
Tattenhall	52.
Trafford	55, 107.
Tittenley	58.
Twemlow Family	59, 61, 83.
Tatton Family	91, 101, 102.
Toft	102.
Tabley	103.
Tarvin	107.
Tarporley	110.
Tranmere	117.
Thurstaston	119.
Upton	14, 93, 107.
Utkinton	110.
Vale Royall, the origin	
of the Title	9.
Vale Royall Abbey	112.
Venables Family	45, 77, 81, 82, 100.
Vernon Family	73, 76, 81, 82, 84.
Weever River	9, 55, 57.

	PAGE		PAGE
Wervin, Lop of	14.	Weston	62.
Walls of Chester	20.	Willaston	62.
William Malbanc, Baron		Woodhey	69, 82.
of Wich Malbanc	35, 63.	Westarton	62.
Werburch's (Saint) Shrine		Worlestone	70.
at Chester	39.	Wheelock River and	
Westminster (Lord) Seat		Township	75.
of	45.	Warmicham	76, 78.
Warburton Family	45. 48,	Wincham	85.
	100, 113.	Withington	86.
Wilbraham Family	53, 59,	Wilmslow	90.
	64, 68, 69, 74, 82, 95, 104,	Warrens of Poynton	91, 93.
	111, 121.	Withenshaw	101.
Waverton	53.	Weaversham	113.
Wrenbury	58.	Wallasey	118.
Wormehill	59.	Westkirby	118.
Wybunbury	61.	Yates Family	106.



BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY



3 9999 08723 408 2

01958

